

# Departments, Programs and Course Listings

**Early Advising & Registration 2021**

# Listings

Programs at a Glance.....	3
Bachelor of Arts(General Studies) .....	4
Bachelor of Science (General Studies).....	4
Core Group List .....	4
Bachelor of Arts and Science Internship Option (BART and BSCI) .....	5
Applied Human Nutrition (NUTR).....	6
Biology (BIOL) .....	13
Business Administration (BUSI).....	18
Canadian Studies (CANA) .....	33
Chemistry (CHEM).....	37
Child and Youth Study (CHYS).....	41
Chinese (CHIN) .....	45
Communication Studies (COMM and PBRL).....	46
Communications (COMM) .....	46
Public Relations (PBRL) .....	49
Computer Science (CMPS) .....	53
Cultural Studies (CULS) .....	54
Economics (ECON) .....	57
Education (EDUC) .....	61
English (ENGL).....	71
Family Studies and Gerontology (FSGN) .....	79
French (FREN) .....	82
History (HIST).....	88
Information Technology (INTE).....	96
Library (LIBR) .....	97
Mathematics (MATH).....	98
Peace and Conflict Studies.....	105
Philosophy/Religious Studies .....	106
Philosophy (PHIL).....	106
Religious Studies (RELS) .....	108
Physics (PHYS) .....	111
Political Studies (POLS) .....	112
Psychology (PSYC) .....	117
Public Policy Studies .....	124
Public Relations (PBRL) .....	126
Sociology/Anthropology (SOAN).....	126
Spanish (SPAN).....	131
Statistics .....	133
Tourism and Hospitality Management (THMT) .....	133
Women's Studies (WOMS).....	141
UNIV .....	145
Co-operative Education Program.....	146
Teaching and Learning Centre and Online Learning .....	147



## Bachelor of Arts (General Studies)

This degree offers a broad background in the humanities, sciences and social sciences and requires completion of 15.0 units.

Students intending to complete the general studies degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students must successfully complete 15.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a maximum of 7.0 units at the 1000 level
- ❑ at least 5.0 units at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ at least 3.0 units at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C (listed below):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)

*Note: Psychology may be counted as meeting core group requirement A or B, but not both*
- ❑ 1.0 unit of ENGL or WRIT (in addition to the Core C requirement)
- ❑ complete at least one concentration consisting of 4.0 units from the concentration list (*Programs at a Glance*). The courses required for the core group A, B, C and ENGL/WRIT requirements may be counted as part of a concentration
- ❑ *Note: No more than 6.0 units in any discipline may be counted towards the degree*
- ❑ a minor or minors (including a professional minor) may be claimed. Each minor consists of 3.0 units as defined by the department offering the minor
- ❑ *Note: No more than 3.0 units of professional coursework may be counted toward the degree*
- ❑ achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in each minor or concentration
- ❑ achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the best 8.0 units of the degree, including the concentration, in order to graduate

## Bachelor of Science (General Studies)

This degree offers a broad background in the sciences and requires completion of 15.0 units.

Students intending to complete the general studies degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students must successfully complete 15.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a maximum of 7.0 units at the 1000 level
- ❑ at least 6.0 units at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ at least 2.0 units, in science disciplines, at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a minimum of 9.0 units from Core A - Sciences & Mathematics
- ❑ 2.0 units selected from disciplines listed in Core B - Social Sciences and Core C - Humanities
- Note: Psychology may be counted as contributing to core group A or B, but not both*
- ❑ 1.0 unit of ENGL or WRIT
- ❑ 1.0 unit of MATH
- ❑ complete at least one concentration consisting of 4.0 units from Core A - Sciences & Mathematics where a concentration has been defined by the program
- ❑ *Note: No more than 6.0 units in any discipline may be counted towards the degree*
- ❑ a minor or minors (including a professional minor) may be claimed. Each minor consists of 3.0 units of as defined by the department offering the minor
- ❑ *Note: No more than 3.0 units of professional coursework may be counted toward the degree*
- ❑ achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in each minor or concentration
- ❑ achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the best 6.0 science units, including the concentration, in order to graduate

## Core Group List

This information is required for the completion of all Arts and Science degrees, including majors and honours.

### Core A - Sciences & Mathematics

- ◆ Applied Human Nutrition
- ◆ Applied Statistics (*see Math*)
- ◆ Biology
- ◆ Chemistry
- ◆ Computer Science
- ◆ Mathematics
- ◆ Physics
- ◆ Psychology

### Core B - Social Sciences

- ◆ Canadian Studies  
(*CANA prefix courses only*)
- ◆ Communications
- ◆ Economics
- ◆ Family Studies & Gerontology
- ◆ Political Studies
- ◆ Psychology
- ◆ Sociology/Anthropology
- ◆ Women's Studies  
(*WOMS prefix courses only*)

### Core C - Humanities

- ◆ Chinese
- ◆ Cultural Studies
- ◆ English
- ◆ French
- ◆ History
- ◆ Library
- ◆ Philosophy
- ◆ Religious Studies
- ◆ Spanish
- ◆ Writing (*WRIT prefix courses only*)

*Note: Psychology may be counted as meeting core group requirement A or B, but not both*

## Bachelor of Arts and Science Internship Option (BART and BSCI)

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a limited enrollment internship option for students registered in either the 20.0 unit Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree. Students accepted into the internship program complete all required coursework for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, and, in addition, complete a 1.0 unit internship course, either BART 3399 or BSCI 3399.

The internship program allows students to formally integrate their academic program with professional work experience prior to graduating. All students accepted into the internship program will complete one paid internship with a government department, agency, non-profit, or corporate business.

By gaining professional work experience through the internship program, students will have an opportunity to determine career goals; gain practical knowledge and experience; develop confidence, maturity, and human relations skills; apply academic lessons to practical working situations; generate employment contacts; and provide financial assistance to meet educational expenses.

Participation in the internship program is at the discretion of individual departments and programs.

### Program Standards

Before completing the internship, students must meet these prerequisites:

1. achieved a 3.0 CGPA at the end of the academic term prior to the job search;
2. completed 15.0 units of university credit;
3. declared a major; and
4. enrolled as a full-time student when applying for admission into the internship program, and the terms before and after the internship.

There are three possible grades for internships:

1. P (Pass) - Student successfully completes the internship requirements
2. F (Fail) - Student does not successfully complete the internship requirements
3. W (Withdrawal) – Student withdraws from the internship program prior to accepting an internship or is unable to complete the internship due to unforeseen circumstances as approved by the academic department and/or Co-op Office

### Summary of Regulations

In order to graduate with a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree with the internship option, students must:

- ❑ fulfill the requirements of the degree in which they are enrolled
- ❑ maintain a 3.0 CGPA at the end of the academic term prior to the job search
- ❑ be enrolled as a full-time student when applying for admission into the internship program, and the terms before and after the internship
- ❑ have a declared major prior to applying for admission to the internship program
- ❑ attend all the professional development sessions facilitated by the Co-op Office
- ❑ complete the internship during the eligible term only

- ❑ complete one internship with a passing grade and in accordance to the standards prescribed. For a description of the appropriate standards, students must consult the Calendar entry for BART 3399 or BSCI 3399
- ❑ adhere to the policies and procedures as outlined in the Terms & Conditions for Internship Students and the University Calendar

### Withdrawal Dates

Depending on the time of withdrawal from the internship program, the following situations may occur:

- tuition fees may be assessed for any withdrawal from the internship program according to the withdrawal policy;
- withdrawal from the internship program prior to a job offer being accepted will result in a “W” for the internship and a withdrawal fee according to the withdrawal policy;
- withdrawal from the internship program if the student is not successful in securing an internship will result in a “W” for the internship and a withdrawal fee according to the withdrawal policy;
- once a job offer is accepted, withdrawal without permission will result in an “F” for the internship and full tuition fees will apply according to the withdrawal policy; and
- if a student fails to complete the internship requirements, an “F” will result for the internship and full tuition fees for the internship according to the withdrawal policy.

### Deferral Policy

Students are not eligible to defer the internship to a future term. Students who are not successful in securing an internship, or are not able to fulfill the requirements of the internship program, are required to withdraw from the internship program. Withdrawal fees and grades in accordance to the “Program Standards” will apply.

### Self-Directed Job Search

Students who fail to actively participate in all stages of the internship process within the parameters of the internship policies, procedures, regulations and the Terms and Conditions for Internship Students will be given a status of “Self Directed.” This status results in the student being removed from the application and interview cycle. Details of the “Self Directed” status are outlined in the Terms and Conditions for Internship Students provided by the Co-op Office.

### Appeal Process

Students are able to appeal decisions regarding admission to, and withdrawal from, the internship program through the normal Academic Appeals Procedures outlined in section 2.2.22. All appeals will be made in writing to the Academic Appeals Committee.

### Internship Work Term Regulations

During the internship, the student is an employee in all matters pertaining to conditions of employment, and a student only for the purposes of academic evaluation. The University accepts no responsibility for the working environment in which the student is employed.

### Internship Program Fees

The internship program is an academic program that integrates terms in the classroom with a term in the workplace. The internship process for the work term is an

eight-month period starting with internship preparation the term prior to the work term, the internship itself, and the debriefing and evaluations the term after the internship. The internship receives an academic credit valued at 1.0 unit. As such, internship students pay tuition fees for each academic term and tuition fees for the internship.

### Application Dates

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science students apply for admission to the internship program in early September once they have completed 10.0-12.0 units of coursework. Students should check with the Co-op Office to confirm the exact application dates.

Students who choose to apply to the internship program must complete the internship application form and submit it to the Co-op Office by the application deadline. The application form requires sign-off by the department Chair in the student's declared major.

A maximum of ten Bachelor of Arts and a maximum of five Bachelor of Science students will be annually admitted to the internship program. Meeting the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission into the internship program.

### Courses

BART 3399

**Bachelor of Arts Internship** 1.0 unit

*Prerequisites: completion of the professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office; written permission of the Chair of the department or Coordinator of the program in which the student is a major*

An opportunity to deploy skills learned in the classroom over a 13-17 week summer term of full-time paid work. Students will develop learning objectives, submit an internship project, and participate in a debriefing session. Evaluation is based on the learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation, and the internship project.

BSCI 3399

**Bachelor of Science Internship** 1.0 unit

*Prerequisites: completion of the professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office; written permission of the Chair of the department or Coordinator of the program in which the student is a major*

An opportunity to deploy skills learned in the classroom over a 13-17 week summer term of full-time paid work. Students will develop learning objectives, submit an internship project, and participate in a debriefing session. Evaluation is based on the learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation, and the internship project.

## Applied Human Nutrition (NUTR)

### Chair

Daphne Lordly, PDt FDC, MAHE (MSVU), DEd (UNISA),  
Professor

### Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition

The Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition (BScAHN) prepares students for a wide choice of careers in nutrition and for the professional practice of dietetics. The programs use classroom, community service, and practice learning to develop an interdisciplinary knowledge core in nutrition as related to health, wellness and illness and their determinants. Through rich and varied experiential learning opportunities, students gain practical skills related to application and interpretation of knowledge. Faculty members maintain professional ties with society and grassroots community organizations, hospitals, community services, research organizations and businesses that enrich students' educational experience through placements, research projects and other professional activities.

A common core of nutrition courses consisting of 9.5 units serve as the foundation for the three BScAHN program options: Nutrition, Dietetics, and Dietetics with Internship. Each of these programs offer a curriculum to provide students with a diverse number of possible career choices in the field of nutrition. Selected courses are available via online learning.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements.

### Admission of Mature Students

Please read 2.1.4.3 Mature Admissions Policy carefully. Entrants under the mature admission policy are not admitted to a degree program until 3.0 units are completed. Students wishing to enter applied human nutrition should consult with the department upon admission to the University to plan their sequence of courses.

### Transfer Requirements

Students who wish to transfer credits from another degree program at the Mount or another post-secondary institution should refer to section 2.1.4.4 Admission Requirements for Transfer Applicants. While every effort will be made to accommodate transfer students into the program, students should realize that because professional programs are highly structured and require coursework to be taken in specified sequence, extended time may be needed to complete degree requirements. Students are urged to contact the department as early as possible if a transfer is contemplated.

### Programs

Students may apply to the Nutrition or Dietetics programs as described below. Application to the Internship Education Program is made during study in the Dietetics program. Application to the Food and Nutrition Practicum Program is made during study in the Nutrition or Dietetics programs.

### Immunization Requirement

To be able to participate in courses, including internships, which have placements or labs in health facilities it is necessary to have a physician complete a health screening

form that verifies your immunization for contagious diseases. There is a fee for the immunization and your health plan may cover all or part of this cost. Please contact the department for more information.

#### Criminal Records Check

Students are advised that certain courses and the internship which have placements in health facilities and community organizations require a recent and currently valid Criminal Record Check including a Vulnerable Sector Search.

### BScAHN Nutrition (20.0 units)

The nutrition program is best suited to those students who want to combine their nutrition studies with more electives. Nutrition is the study of the relationships among food, its nutrients, the environment and health. Careful choice of electives in the Nutrition option of the BScAHN prepares graduates to seek work in a variety of nutrition-related fields including commodity marketing boards, food retailing, government, social services, homemaking services, and the agri-food sector. Graduates may also choose to pursue additional studies for careers in school-based community teaching, research, or business.

#### Program Requirements

Students must successfully fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ obtain a GPA of 2.0 or higher in 6.0 units of NUTR courses taken to complete degree requirements
- ❑ students may complete a 3.0 unit minor by fulfilling the requirements for the minor as defined by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ successful completion of the following 20.0 units:

#### Required Core Nutrition Courses (10.0 units)

- ❑ BIOL 2202 0.5 unit
- ❑ BIOL 2205 0.5 unit
- ❑ BIOL 2206 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 1011 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 1012 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 2401 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 3501/BIOL 3501 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 3502/BIOL 3502 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2209 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 1010 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 1102 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 1103 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 1106 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 2204 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 2211 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 2324 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 3313 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 3326 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 4406 0.5 unit

#### Required Electives (10.0 units)

- ❑ 1.5 units of NUTR at the 3000 level or above (excluding NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503) 1.5 units
- ❑ 2.0 units of Arts and/or Science courses (in addition to those listed above) 2.0 units

- ❑ 6.5 units of electives 6.5 units

*Note: Students are encouraged to consult with their advisor to ensure electives are chosen to benefit their career goals.*

*\*Important Note: The BScAHN (Nutrition) does not include the courses necessary to meet the Partnership for Dietetic Education and Practice (PDEP) guidelines for application to a dietetic internship.*

### BScAHN Dietetics (20.0 units)

The dietetics program is for those students who want to become professional dietitians (PDt or RD), legally registered to practice in the Canadian province(s) of their choice. The BScAHN (Dietetics) program supports the achievement of the Integrated Competencies for Dietetic Education and Practice (ICDEP) and meets the guidelines of the Partnership for Dietetic Education and Practice (PDEP) so that graduates can apply for a dietetic internship and become registered.

Dietetics integrates and applies the principles of food, nutrition and health to promote the nutritional well-being of the public. Dietetics prepares students for careers in a variety of settings such as community nutrition, long-term care, hospitals, home care, fitness centres, or private practice. Dietitians are increasingly found in non-traditional roles such as supermarkets, food industry, food and equipment sales, and health care management.

There are several routes available to students for a dietetic internship. Students in the BScAHN (Dietetics) may apply to the Mount's Internship Education Program (IEP). Alternately, students in their final year of study in the BScAHN (Dietetics) may apply through PDEP for a post-degree dietetic internship. Students may also choose to pursue graduate studies in nutrition with a combined internship such as the Mount's MScAHN plus IEP. All these routes are competitive with GPA requirements defined in the BScAHN (Dietetics) and IEP.

#### Program Requirements

Students must successfully fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ obtain a GPA of 2.0 or higher in 8.0 units of NUTR courses taken to complete degree requirements
- ❑ students may complete a 3.0 unit minor by fulfilling the requirements for the minor as defined by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ successful completion of the following 20.0 units:

#### Required Core Nutrition Courses (10.0 units)

- ❑ BIOL 2202 0.5 unit
- ❑ BIOL 2205 0.5 unit
- ❑ BIOL 2206 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 1011 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 1012 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 2401 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 3501/BIOL 3501 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHEM 3502/BIOL 3502 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2209 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 1010 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 1102 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 1103 0.5 unit

<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 1106	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 2204	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 2211	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 2324	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 3313	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 3326	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 4406	0.5 unit

*Required Dietetics Courses (4.5 units)*

<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 3315	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 3325	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 3407	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 4400	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 4408	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 4409	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 4414	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 4417	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> NUTR 4444	0.5 unit

*Required Electives (5.5 units)*

<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of NUTR in addition to those listed above	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of FSGN	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of BUSI, THMT, or ECON	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0 units of Arts and/or Science courses (in addition to those listed above)	2.0 units
<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0 units of electives	2.0 units

*Note: Students are encouraged to consult with their advisor to ensure electives are chosen to benefit their career goals.*

## **BScAHN Dietetics and Internship Education Program (23.0 units)**

The BScAHN (Dietetics) Internship Education Program (IEP) requires the completion of 23.0 units including all 20.0 units required for the BScAHN (Dietetics) plus 3.0 units of internship courses. The Internship Education Program enables students to build on theoretical knowledge and internship experiences to fulfill the competencies required by PDEP to reach entry-level professional dietetic competence. Students in the IEP complete three internship courses designed to provide the necessary experiences in clinical, community and administrative areas. The first course is normally integrated between the third and fourth years of study in the BScAHN (Dietetics) and the second and third courses follow the fourth year of study. Interns must be prepared to relocate for their internship courses and to accept little to no financial compensation.

### *Eligibility*

In order to apply for admission to the IEP students must be enrolled full-time at the Mount; must have completed a minimum of 10.0 units; must have achieved a GPA of 2.7 or higher in BScAHN (Dietetics) program required courses; achieved a passing grade in each of these courses; and a minimum grade of B- in required NUTR courses including NUTR 2204, NUTR 2211, NUTR 2324, NUTR 3313, NUTR 3315, NUTR 3325, NUTR 3326, NUTR 3407, NUTR 4400, NUTR 4406, NUTR 4408, NUTR 4409, NUTR 4414, NUTR 4417 and NUTR 4444.

Prior to the Level I internship course, students will normally have completed NUTR 3313, 3315, 3325, 3326, 3407 and CHEM 3502; as well as the prerequisites for these courses. Students are advised to consult their faculty advisor early in their program to discuss eligibility and course scheduling and to seek related work experiences in the summers preceding application.

### *Application*

A formal application for admission to the Internship Education Program is required. Application forms are available from the Applied Human Nutrition Office and must be completed and returned to that Office by December 15.

### *Selection Procedure and Criteria*

Selection, based on established criteria and following a standard process is conducted by a committee that consists of the department Chair or designate, the Internship Coordinator, a representative from the professional dietetic community and a graduate of the Mount's Internship Education Program. The number of qualified applicants selected each year is dependent on Program resources. Meeting minimum qualifications does not guarantee admission.

Admission to the BScAHN (Dietetics) IEP will be conditional pending winter term final grade results, which must meet grade requirements indicated above.

Students should note that details of selection criteria and procedures can be found in the IEP Policy & Procedure Manual.

### *Internship Program Standards*

In order to remain in the Internship Education Program, students must adhere to the Program Policies and Procedures, including those for withdrawal and temporary withdrawal from internships.

There are three possible grades for internships:

- P Pass. Students continue to the next internship course.
- NCR No credit repeat. Students must repeat the internship course and pass before continuing to the next course. Normally a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.
- F Fail. A failing grade in an internship results in dismissal from the IEP (students may still complete the BScAHN).

### **Program Requirements**

Students must successfully fulfill the following requirements:

- obtain a GPA of 2.7 or higher in 8.0 units of NUTR courses
- achieve a minimum grade of B- in NUTR 2204, NUTR 2211, NUTR 2324, NUTR 3313, NUTR 3315, NUTR 3325, NUTR 3326, NUTR 3407, NUTR 4400, NUTR 4406, NUTR 4408, NUTR 4409, NUTR 4414, NUTR 4417 and NUTR 4444
- achieve a grade of P in each of the 3.0 units of required internship placements (NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503)  
*Note: Internship courses (NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.*
- students may complete a 3.0 unit minor by fulfilling the requirements for the minor as defined by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- successful completion of the following 23.0 units:



*Required Core Nutrition Courses (10.0 units)*

- BIOL 2202 0.5 unit
- BIOL 2205 0.5 unit
- BIOL 2206 0.5 unit
- CHEM 1011 0.5 unit
- CHEM 1012 0.5 unit
- CHEM 2401 0.5 unit
- CHEM 3501/BIOL 3501 0.5 unit
- CHEM 3502/BIOL 3502 0.5 unit
- MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- MATH 2209 0.5 unit
- NUTR 1010 0.5 unit
- NUTR 1102 0.5 unit
- NUTR 1103 0.5 unit
- NUTR 1106 0.5 unit
- NUTR 2204 0.5 unit
- NUTR 2211 0.5 unit
- NUTR 2324 0.5 unit
- NUTR 3313 0.5 unit
- NUTR 3326 0.5 unit
- NUTR 4406 0.5 unit

*Required Dietetics Courses (10.0 units)*

- NUTR 3315 0.5 unit
- NUTR 3325 0.5 unit
- NUTR 3407 0.5 unit
- NUTR 4400 0.5 unit
- NUTR 4408 0.5 unit
- NUTR 4409 0.5 unit
- NUTR 4414 0.5 unit
- NUTR 4417 0.5 unit
- NUTR 4444 0.5 unit
- 0.5 unit of NUTR in addition to those listed above 0.5 unit
- 0.5 unit of FSGN 0.5 unit
- 0.5 unit of BUSI, THMT or ECON 0.5 unit
- 2.0 units of Arts and/or Science courses 2.0 units  
*(in addition to those listed above)*
- 2.0 units of electives 2.0 units

*Note: Students are encouraged to consult with their advisor to ensure electives are chosen to benefit their career goals.*

*Required Internship Courses (3.0 units)*

- NUTR 4501 1.0 unit
- NUTR 4502 1.0 unit
- NUTR 4503 1.0 unit

The sequences listed below for dietetics will usually be followed:

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
1	Academic Term	Academic Term	Related Work Experience
2	Academic Term	Academic Term	Related Work Experience
3	Academic Term	Academic Term	Internship Term
4	Academic Term	Academic Term	Internship Term
5	Internship Term		

**BScAHN Nutrition or Dietetics with Food and Nutrition Practicum (21.0 Units)**

Students wishing to obtain a BScAHN Nutrition or Dietetics with Food and Nutrition Practicum must make formal application through the Department chairperson by January 31 of the third year of the BScAHN program or after the completion of 15.0 units. This is a limited enrolment program with a competitive selection process. Students must be prepared to relocate for their practicum and to receive little to no financial compensation.

Minimum requirements for acceptance into the Food and Nutrition Practicum Program are a GPA of 2.7 in 10.0 of the required academic units completed and a grade of at least C- in each of these units.

Students accepted into the BScAHN Dietetics and Internship Education Program are not eligible for the BScAHN Nutrition or Dietetics with Food and Nutrition Practicum Program.

**A BScAHN Nutrition or Dietetics with Food and Nutrition Practicum** requires:

- fulfilment of the requirements of the 20.0 unit undergraduate degree **plus** the completion of NUTR 4500
- an overall GPA of 2.7 and a grade of at least C- or more in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.
- adherence to the Food and Nutrition Practicum - Terms and Conditions, including those for withdrawal and temporary withdrawal from internships.

There are three possible grades for the Food and Nutrition Practicum:

- P Pass.
- NCR No credit repeat. Students must repeat the course and pass. Normally a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the Food and Nutrition Practicum Program.
- F Fail. A failing grade in a practicum results in dismissal from the Food and Nutrition Practicum (students may still complete the BScAHN).

**Honours Degree**

Students wishing to obtain an honours degree must make formal application through the department Chair by May 1 of the third year of the program or after the completion of 15.0 units. Students are encouraged to apply earlier in the program so that the appropriate course can be selected.

Minimum requirements for acceptance into the honours are a GPA of 3.0 in 10.0 of the required academic units completed and a grade of at least C- in each of these units.

**A BScAHN Honours (Nutrition or Dietetics)** requires:

- fulfilment of the requirements of the 20.0 unit degree including the completion of NUTR 4499
- 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4:
  - Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)

- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required honours courses
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

A **BScAHN Honours (Dietetics with Internship Education Program)** requires:

- ❑ fulfilment of the requirements of the 23.0 unit degree including the completion of NUTR 4499
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required honours courses
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or more in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken  
*Note: Internship courses (NUTR 4501, 4502 and 4503) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Science Minor in Applied Human Nutrition

Students in a Bachelor of Science program may complete a science minor in Applied Human Nutrition by fulfilling the following requirements:

- ❑ 3.0 units selected from NUTR 1102, 1103, 1106, 2204, 2211, 3325, 4400, 4408, 4409

*Note: The courses listed under the science minor may be used to fulfill Core A - Science & Mathematics but may not be counted as professional electives.*

## Professional Minor in Applied Human Nutrition

Students in a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Professional Studies program may complete a professional minor in Applied Human Nutrition by fulfilling the following requirements:

- ❑ 3.0 units selected from NUTR 1102, 1103, 1106, 2204, 2211, 2240, 2300, 2324, 3205, 3315, 3326, 3330, 4414, 4417

*Graduate AHN Students Registering in Undergraduate AHN courses*

Students accepted into the MAHN or MSc may be required to complete undergraduate courses in Applied Human Nutrition as part of a conditional acceptance. This requirement may also apply to students enrolled in programs that are part of a language proficiency requirement. In these cases, permission of faculty to enroll in the required undergraduate AHN courses is not required.

## Courses

*Note: All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline; or included as part of science minor.*

NUTR 1010

**Introduction to the Profession** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: admission to the Bachelor of Science in Applied Human Nutrition or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to nutrition and dietetics practice. Topics may include the history and ethics of the profession, communication, evidence-based practice, cultural competence and relationships with food. Emphasis will be on developing student understanding of the scope and nature of the profession.

NUTR 1102

**Introductory Foods: Plant Origin** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Grade XII chemistry or CHEM 1005*  
A study of the variety of edible plant sources including vegetables, fruits, grains, pulses, mushrooms, nuts, spices and herbs, ingredients: powders, flours, starches, sugars, proteins, fibres and oils, foods: pasta, bread, tea, coffee, chocolate, alcoholic beverages, food composition, preparation, preservation, safety and handling. Laboratory required

NUTR 1103

**Introductory Foods: Animal Origin** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Grade XII chemistry or CHEM 1005*  
A study of the variety of foods from animal sources including meat, poultry, eggs, fish and shellfish, dairy products, edible animal by-products, ingredients: animal proteins, enzymes, animal fats and fish oils, introduction to food additives, basics of Canadian food legislation, regulatory and inspecting authorities. Laboratory required

NUTR 1106

**Introduction to Nutrition** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the science of foods and nutrition. Topics covered include nutrients and their relationship to human health and well-being, their function in digestion, and current Canadian recommendations. Food sources and the factors influencing food choices will also be investigated. *Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 1209 may not take this course for credit.*

NUTR 2204

**Food Processing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: NUTR 1102 and 1103, or permission of the instructor*  
A study of the principles and industrial methods of food processing, manufacturing and packaging of dairy products including infant formulas, meat and poultry products, fats and oils, seafoods, fruits and vegetables, grain and pulses, beverages, and the classification and regulations of food additives and their applications in food technologies. *Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 3204 may not take this course for credit.*

NUTR 2211  
**Intermediate Human Nutrition** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: NUTR 1106 and grade XII chemistry or CHEM 1005, or permission of the instructor*  
A study of the principles of nutrition with particular reference to the dietary reference intakes. Topics covered include digestion and absorption, macronutrients, micronutrients, metabolism and energy balance. Contemporary issues in nutrition will also be introduced. *Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 1210 may not take this course for credit.*

NUTR 2240  
**Child Care Health, Nutrition and Safety** 0.5 unit  
An examination of health, nutrition and safety, as they relate to the care of young children. Topics include environmental influences on health, nutritional needs, feeding issues, menu planning, food safety, and development of healthy behaviours from infancy to young school age children.

NUTR 2300  
**Nutrition for Fitness and Sport** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: NUTR 1106 and grade XII chemistry or CHEM 1005, or permission of the instructor*  
A study of the metabolism of exercise and the role of diet in athletic performance. Topics covered include components of energy expenditure, role of macro- and micro-nutrients in energy metabolism, fluid balance and replacement, exercise and body composition, use of ergogenic aids, diet and performance, exercise for health.

NUTR 2324  
**Nutrition During the Life Cycle** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: NUTR 2211 or equivalent*  
An examination of the physiological, biochemical and sociological factors that affect nutritional requirements and recommendations over the life cycle. Appropriate strategies to improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups at different stages will be considered.

NUTR 2326  
**Global Nutrition** 0.5 unit  
A critical examination of global health and the international cultural context of food, nutrition, and health across borders, religions, cultures, and societies. With a multi-disciplinary lens, students will conceptualize micro- and macronutrient malnutrition in various global contexts, including in low-income countries, and among indigenous groups internationally.

NUTR 3205  
**Natural Health Products** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: NUTR 2211, BIOL 2206, or permission of the instructor*  
An overview and critical evaluation of dietary supplements, herbal products and nutraceuticals, their active ingredients, traditional use, claimed health effects. Course includes the basics of pharmacokinetics and an introduction to the major classes of active herbal substances, and the Canadian Natural Health Products Regulations. *Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 2205 may not take this course for credit.*

NUTR 3313  
**Research Methods in Nutrition and Dietetics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: NUTR 2324, MATH 2208 and 2209 (MATH 2209 may be taken concurrently)*  
An examination of research designs in relation to their use in theory development and problem solving in various aspects of nutrition and dietetics. Their application to professional dietetic practice will be studied.

NUTR 3315  
**Food Service Systems** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: NUTR 2211 or equivalent and 0.5 unit of BUSI, ECON or THMT (0.5 unit of BUSI, ECON or THMT may be taken concurrently) or permission of the instructor*  
A study of the theory, policies, and practices applied to the successful management of quantity food service systems. Based on a systems perspective, topics include menu development, procurement, production, distribution and quality improvement. A recognized management level safe food handling certification program is incorporated in this course.  
Laboratory required

NUTR 3325/GAHN 6325  
**Advanced Human Nutrition and Metabolism** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: NUTR 2211 or equivalent, CHEM 3502 (may be taken concurrently) and BIOL 2206*  
An examination of how the human body metabolizes energy, nutrients and select non-nutrients in the context of health and disease. Topics covered include: regulation of energy metabolism, effect of organ failure on intermediary metabolism, and abnormal metabolism due to inherited defects in absorption, transport and metabolism of selected nutrients.

NUTR 3326  
**Ecological Perspectives of Food** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: NUTR 1010 or NUTR 1106 or equivalent or permission of the instructor*  
A multi-disciplinary study of the socio-cultural and political economic aspects of food, eating, nutrition and health. The ways in which food, foodways, and nutrition, shape and are informed by social, cultural, political and economic practices will be considered. Laboratory required

NUTR 3330/GAHN 6330  
**Food, Nutrition and Aging** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: NUTR 2211 or equivalent or permission of the instructor*  
An overview of the food and nutrient recommendations for older and aging people living in a variety of community and continuing care settings. Topics will focus on the understanding and application of the determinants of healthy eating, resident centered care and nutrition care.

NUTR 3407  
**Introduction to Client Care** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: NUTR 2324 and 0.5 unit of FSGN (0.5 unit of FSGN may be taken concurrently)*  
An introduction to the principles of client care, counselling and cultural competence. Students will be introduced to the Nutrition Care Process. Focus will be placed on practical skills required for nutrition assessment, screening, interviewing, counselling, and documentation. This course will also include an introduction to basic medical terminology.

NUTR 4326

**Food, Health, and Social Policy** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: NUTR 3326 or Permission of the instructor*  
A study of food, nutrition, and health policy in Canada. Topics include: introduction to policy; historical and theoretical foundations food, health, and social policy frameworks; overview of Canadian health care and food systems, and social safety net; theories of public policy; nutrition policy; the role of food and nutrition professionals.

NUTR 4400/GAHN 6400

**Issues in Food Product Development** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: NUTR 2204 and CHEM/BIOLOG 3501 or permission of the instructor (CHEM/BIOLOG 3501 may be taken concurrently)*  
A study of the principles of food product development and the conditions that result in novel food production. Current and potential markets for novel food ingredients and health applications for reformulated and conceptually new food products are reviewed/discussed/explored. This course provides practical skills in food product development. Laboratory required

NUTR 4406

**Seminar in Nutrition** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: NUTR 3313 and completion of 15.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*  
A critical study of recent literature in nutrition. Based on the principles of Evidence Based Practice and knowledge translation, this course involves communication of nutrition research through presentations, discussions and written communications. A range of quantitative and qualitative aspects of nutrition research will be explored based on student interest.

NUTR 4408/GAHN 6408

**Medical Nutrition Therapy I** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: NUTR 3407, BIOL 2206 and CHEM 3501 (may be taken concurrently)*  
An introduction to the use of the Nutrition Care Process in the treatment of disease with nutrition. Topics covered will include nutritional assessment in the clinical setting, parenteral/enteral nutrition support, pharmacology; pathophysiology and treatment of metabolic stress, cancer and disorders of the gastrointestinal system and immune system.

NUTR 4409/GAHN 6409

**Medical Nutrition Therapy II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: NUTR 4408/GAHN 6408*  
A continuation of NUTR 4408/GAHN 6408. Topics covered will include Diabetes Mellitus, cardiovascular disease, obesity management, hypertension, renal disease, neurological disorders, dysphagia management, pulmonary disorders, inborn errors of metabolism. Issues pertaining to interprofessional practice will also be addressed. Laboratory required

NUTR 4414/GAHN 6414

**Nutrition Education in the Community** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: NUTR 2324 and completion of 15.0 units of university credit, or permission of the instructor*  
The theoretical perspectives that form the basis of nutrition education and their application to the development of educational strategies and programs to improve the public's eating habits will be studied. Developments in nutrition

education research, the role of the political and legislative process in health promotion, and the effectiveness of nutrition education interventions will be examined. Laboratory required

NUTR 4417/GAHN 6417

**Management and Entrepreneurship in Nutrition Practice** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 15.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*  
A study of the theory, policies and practices involved in planning and management for new or existing nutrition, food service or dietetic enterprises. Based on a business or project plan model, topics include identification of innovations, marketing, operations planning, change management, risk control and financing. Laboratory required

NUTR 4444

**Elements of Professional Practice** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 15.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*  
A study of current professional practice issues. Using elements of practice as a basis for reflection, students will examine how theory, history, philosophy, ethics, standards, competencies and their interrelationships influence professional practice.

NUTR 4460

**Food and Nutrition in Canada I** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to food and nutrition culture and systems in Canada. Canada's Food Guide, Dietary Reference Intakes, food culture, nutrients, food regulation, natural health products, the health care system, and communication and collaboration are explored. *Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 2260 may not take this course for credit.*

NUTR 4461

**Food and Nutrition in Canada II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: NUTR 4460 or permission of the instructor*  
A study of cultural competence of dietetics and practical skills in nutrition and food regulation in Canada. Topics include professional practice, workplace culture, technology to support practice, practical skills in food, nutrition and dietetics and communication and collaboration. *Note: Students who have received credit for NUTR 2261 may not take this course for credit.*

NUTR 4490

**Directed Study or Research** 0.5 unit

NUTR 4491

**Directed Study or Research** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit, including NUTR 3313, and permission of the instructor*  
A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of nutrition. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor(s) involved and will include a literature review and practical work. The student will be required to present a concise report of results in a written paper and a seminar. Departmental approval is required before registering.

NUTR 4499  
**Honours Thesis** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: advanced standing in the honours program*  
Honours students in applied human nutrition are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department and to present a research paper at the conclusion of this project.

NUTR 4500  
**Food and Nutrition Practicum** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: Acceptance into the BScAHN Nutrition or Dietetics with Food and Nutrition Practicum Program*  
A food and nutrition practicum providing community or industry experiences in assessing needs, planning, developing, implementing and evaluating products and/or services in community nutrition settings, the food industry and/or food systems fields.

NUTR 4501  
**Administrative Internship** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: acceptance into the Internship Education Program*  
An administrative dietetics internship including experiences in both traditional and non-traditional dietetic environments related to food service systems. This includes financial accountability, revenue generation, human, material, physical and operational resources.

NUTR 4502  
**Clinical Internship** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: acceptance into the Internship Education Program*  
A clinical dietetics internship involving the development, implementation and evaluation of nutrition care plans in a variety of clinical and community settings.

NUTR 4503  
**Community Internship** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: acceptance into the Internship Education Program*  
A community dietetics internship providing experiences in assessing needs, planning, coordinating, implementing and evaluating nutrition intervention programs for individuals and groups in a variety of community settings. The focus is on health promotion and disease prevention.

NUTR 4650  
**Special Topics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of 5.0 units of NUTR or permission of the instructor*  
A detailed study of particular issues relevant to professionals in nutrition and dietetics and related disciplines. Course titles and descriptions will be announced as courses are offered.  
*Note: Students may take a maximum of 1.0 unit as Special Topics.*

NUTR 4651  
**Special Topics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of 5.0 units of NUTR or permission of the instructor*  
A detailed study of particular issues relevant to professionals in nutrition and dietetics and related disciplines. Course titles and descriptions will be announced as courses are offered.  
*Note: Students may take a maximum of 1.0 unit as Special Topics.*

## Biology (BIOL)

### Chair

Gavin Kernaghan, Professor

Biology is the scientific study of past and present life. The Department of Biology offers programs and courses that introduce students to fundamental and specialized biological knowledge and train students in scientific thinking and biological investigation and communication. The BSc Major, Combined Major and Major with Honours programs all provide a thorough grounding in the *organismal* perspective of biology – that is, in the many ways organisms (including humans) make their livings, grow, develop, interact with other organisms and their environments, regulate internal conditions and processes, and reproduce. Required courses in the BSc programs introduce students to the incredible diversity of the animal, plant and microbial worlds and to the unifying disciplines (cell and molecular biology, genetics, biochemistry and metabolism, developmental biology, ecology and evolutionary biology) that indicate descent of all organisms from a common ancestor. All required courses in these programs have laboratory components in which students learn “hands-on” from nature and develop practical lab skills and techniques of data-analysis and written and oral scientific communication. Students in BSc programs acquire specialized knowledge by completing elective biology courses at the 2000-, 3000- and 4000-levels. A student may choose courses that deepen knowledge of a particular group of organisms (plants, animals, humans, microbes or fungi) or follow a recommended path of required and elective courses that should prepare him/her for careers in

*Health, Veterinary and Plant Sciences  
Evolution, Ecology and Environment  
Neuroscience and Biological Psychology  
Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*

Consult the department for advice on following one of these paths or see the large poster on the departmental website and bulletin board.

Graduates can pursue careers in the animal and human health professions, environmental sciences, resource and wildlife management, journalism, public relations, library science, biotechnology, epidemiology and public health, education, public service, conservation and research.

Students interested in research can satisfy their curiosity and learn about scientific culture and communication by becoming involved in faculty research. This may take the form of one or more 4000-level courses in directed literature, laboratory or field research extending over a single term or a full academic year (BSc Honours). Alternatively, students can be part-time or full-time research assistants.

The department's objectives for students in biology and non-biology programs are the same: (1) to include students in our community of biology scholars and to teach them about scientific philosophy and culture; (2) to share up-to-date fundamental and specialized biological knowledge; (3) to satisfy your personal interests and support the career ambitions of students; (4) to develop the analytical, critical and creative intellectual skills of students; (5) to make students effective communicators of science; (6) to develop in students some degree of personal responsibility for social welfare as it relates to biology.

Students seeking admission to biology programs and courses are advised to have knowledge of basic chemistry and facility in mathematics and oral and written English.

Any student wishing to complete a major, concentration or minor in Biology should consult a faculty member or contact the Centre for Academic Advising and Student Success for help with planning an academic program.

## Major (20.0 Units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment BSc internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ BIOL 1152, 1153, 2240, and 3312
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from BIOL 2203, 2204, 2207
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from BIOL 3309, 3310, 3322
  - ❑ BIOL 3374
  - ❑ 2.5 additional units of BIOL at the 2000 level or above  
*Note: BIOL 2201 and 2202 may not be used to fulfill the requirements for a major in Biology*
  - ❑ 1.0 additional units of BIOL at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of BIOL
- ❑ CHEM 1011, 1012, and 2401
- ❑ MATH 1113, 2208, and 2209
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in a science field (*Applied Statistics, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics or designated Applied Human Nutrition courses*) as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor or up to 2.5 additional units of arts or science electives
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
*(Note: Core A is fulfilled by CHEM/MATH requirement)*
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

## Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment BSc Combined major internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Biology, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Biology combined major as follows:
  - ❑ BIOL 1152, 1153, and 2240
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from BIOL 2203, 2204, 2207
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from BIOL 3309, 3310, 3322
  - ❑ BIOL 3374
  - ❑ 1.5 additional units of BIOL at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 0.5 additional unit of BIOL at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ CHEM 1011, 1012, and 2401
- ❑ MATH 2208
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
*(Note: Core A is fulfilled by CHEM/MATH requirement)*
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above

and

- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines

- ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Honours Degree

The honours degree option is available to students who wish to study a single discipline in depth, usually with post-graduate study as a goal.

Students wishing to do an honours degree must apply in writing to the departmental Honours Coordinator by March 1st of the year preceding enrolment in BIOL 4499 Honours Thesis. Application may be made after successful completion of 10.0 units of study. Minimum requirements for honours program entry are GPA of 3.0 in biology courses, a GPA of 3.0 in courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units completed, and the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the thesis. Approval of the department is necessary for a student to be accepted into the honours program.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows:
  - ❑ BIOL 1152, 1153, 2240, and 3312
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from BIOL 2203, 2204, 2207
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from BIOL 3309, 3310, 3322
  - ❑ BIOL 3374
  - ❑ BIOL 3999
  - ❑ BIOL 4499
  - ❑ 2.5 additional units of BIOL at the 2000 level or above  
*Note: BIOL 2201 and 2202 may not be used to fulfill the requirements for the honours in Biology*
  - ❑ 1.5 additional units of BIOL at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ CHEM 1011, 1012, 2401, and 3501
- ❑ MATH 1113, 2208, and 2209
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in a science field (*Applied Statistics, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics or designated Applied Human Nutrition courses*) as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the honours subject):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
*(Note: Core A is fulfilled by CHEM/MATH requirements)*
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in all 10.0 units of the required BIOL honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis (BIOL 4499)
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Biology may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Biology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ BIOL 1152 and 1153
- ❑ 0.5 unit selected from BIOL 2203, 2204, 2207
- ❑ 2.5 additional units of BIOL at the 2000 level or above, of which at least 1.0 unit must be at the 3000 level or above

## Minor in Biology

To obtain a minor in Biology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ BIOL 1152 and 1153
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of BIOL

## Minor in Neuroscience

To obtain a minor in Neuroscience, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ BIOL 1152 and PSYC 1110
- ❑ BIOL/PSYC 2260
- ❑ and an additional 1.5 units from PSYC 2214, 2216, BIOL/PSYC 2217, including a minimum of 0.5 unit from BIOL 3260, 3322, BIOL/PSYC 3332, PSYC 4417 or PSYC 4432

## Courses

BIOL 1114

**Human Reproduction, Growth and Maturation** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the human life cycle. Students will investigate the biological understanding of typical and atypical development, environmental and hormonal influences, brain development, reproductive maturity, and physiological changes over life. *Note: This course may not be counted towards a major in Biology.*

BIOL 1152

**Introductory Biology I** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the important elements of life. Topics include the definition of life, the scientific method, natural selection, covalent bonding, biomolecules, macromolecules and intermolecular bonds, water and pH, cell biology, cellular energy, reactions and enzymes, metabolism, photosynthesis, heredity, DNA, genes and gene expression. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

BIOL 1153 <b>Introductory Biology II</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 1152</i> A course about the diversity, evolution and ecology of organisms. Topics include the system used to classify organisms, the major groups of organisms and their evolutionary relationships, populations, and the interactions of communities of organisms with their physical environment to form ecosystems. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	BIOL 2207 <b>Microbial Diversity</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 1153</i> A lecture and laboratory course providing an overview of the diversity of the microbial world. This course includes the classification, metabolism, genetics, ecology and evolution of microorganisms. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)
BIOL 2202 <b>General Microbiology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: Grade XII Biology and 1.0 unit of a 1000-level university science course or BIOL 1152</i> A lecture and laboratory course providing an overview of the microbial world, including classification, genetics and metabolism. The focus will be on the importance of microorganisms in human affairs, such as preparation and storage of food, agriculture and historic and emerging diseases. <i>Note: This course may not be counted towards the units of Biology required for a major or concentration, but may be counted for a minor or as a general elective</i> Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	BIOL 2213 <b>Environmental Science</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of any 1000-level university course</i> An examination of our environment and the myriad factors that affect its quality. Important ecological concepts are introduced and our roles and responsibilities regarding current environmental issues are examined. The field is highly interdisciplinary, integrating information from many areas, including biology, chemistry, geography, sociology and engineering.
BIOL 2203 <b>Plants: Form and Function</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 1153</i> A study of the evolution of plants and the structure and development of plants in relation to function. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	BIOL 2214 <b>Plants for People</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of any 1000-level university course</i> Plants are the mainstay of traditional and modern-day societies. This course will investigate the origins of economically valuable plants and will describe their structure, cultivation, preparation and uses.
BIOL 2204 <b>Animals: Form and Function</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 1153</i> A comparative study of invertebrate and vertebrate body plans and the phylogenetic origins of living animal taxa. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	BIOL 2217/ PSYC 2217 <b>Brain and Behaviour</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 1153 or PSYC 1110</i> A study of the neural basis of human behaviour. Topics will include development of the nervous system, brain plasticity, and the biological basis of sensory and perceptual processes, consciousness and sleep, attention, learning, emotion, motivation, psychopharmacology, and disorders of the nervous system.
BIOL 2205 <b>Human Anatomy and Physiology I</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: Grade XII science, Biology preferred, and 1.0 unit of a 1000-level university science course, or BIOL 1152</i> An introduction to the principles of the human body's structure and functions. Topics covered will include: organization of the body, the integumentary, skeletal, muscular, nervous and endocrine systems. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for BIOL 2201 may not take this course for credit.</i>	BIOL 2240 <b>Cell and Molecular Biology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: BIOL 1153 and CHEM 1012</i> A detailed consideration of the fine structure of eucaryotic and procaryotic cells (and viruses), the chemical composition and organization of cells, cell metabolism and bioenergetics; and for each major cell organelle or structural component, its particular molecular and supermolecular organization and its function. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)
BIOL 2206 <b>Human Anatomy and Physiology II</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2205</i> A continued study of the principles of the human body's structure and functions. Topics covered will include: cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, renal and reproductive systems. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for BIOL 2201 may not take this course for credit.</i>	BIOL 2250/PSYC 2250 <b>Animal Behaviour</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: PSYC 1110 and 1120 or BIOL 1153</i> An introduction to the biological bases of behaviour in animals, covering genetic, developmental, neural, ecological and social aspects.
	BIOL 2260/PSYC 2260 <b>Fundamentals of Neuroscience</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 1152 or PSYC 1110</i> A course about the physiological and biophysical mechanisms that enable the nervous system to receive, process and transmit information on the molecular, membrane, cellular and system levels.



BIOL 2222 <b>Introduction to Vertebrate Histology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 1152 (Introductory Biology I)</i> An introduction to the microscopic structure of tissues and organs of the vertebrate body. Topics covered will include organs from all major systems of the body. This course will complement Human Anatomy and Physiology I and II (BIOL 2205, BIOL 2206).	BIOL 3322 <b>Animal Developmental Biology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2240</i> An examination of embryology, the process by which animals develop from fertilized eggs to complex multicellular organisms. The focus is on how cells divide, differentiate and then assume their proper positions relative to one another within the embryo such that tissues and organs develop and grow correctly. This includes morphology, regeneration, and evolutionary-developmental biology. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)
BIOL 3260 <b>Advanced Neuroscience</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2260</i> Advanced topics in neuroscience such as the sensory systems of animals and humans and cellular mechanisms of memory and learning.	BIOL 3332/PSYC 3332 <b>Human Neuropsychology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2260</i> A study of the neural bases of mental function. The neural mechanisms of complex cognitive processes such as object recognition, spatial processing, attention, language, memory, executive functions and emotion will be reviewed from the human clinical perspective.
BIOL 3302 <b>Microbial Interactions</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2207</i> A study of further topics in microbiology, with a focus on microbial interactions. This includes microbial diversity and function in natural environments, as well as the relationships between microbes and plants, animals and other microbes. Students will conduct a term research project.	BIOL 3374 <b>Genetics: Genes and Genomes</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2240</i> A study of genes and genomes. Topics include the structure and function of DNA, gene expression and regulation, epistasis, epigenetics, the reproduction, recombination, mutation, repair and transmission of genetic information with some introduction to population genetics. New technologies allowing genome/exome "big data" analyses and human gene therapy will be introduced.
BIOL 3309 <b>Physiology of Plants</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2203</i> A course highlighting the basic physiological functioning of plants as seen in plant-water-mineral relations; metabolism and hormonal regulation. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	BIOL 3501/CHEM 3501 <b>Introductory Biochemistry</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2401</i> The structure and chemistry of cellular molecules, dealing mainly with carbohydrates, proteins, lipids and nucleic acids and their components, aqueous solutions, pH, pKa, buffers, and colloidal dispersions. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)
BIOL 3310 <b>Physiology of Animals</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 2204</i> A comparative study of invertebrate and vertebrate systems, including internal and external regulation, transport of substances and co-ordination of function. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	BIOL 3502/CHEM 3502 <b>Intermediary Metabolism</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL/CHEM 3501</i> A study of the enzymes, energetics and intermediary metabolism of living cells, catabolic biosynthetic and regulatory processes affecting the metabolism of cellular molecules. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)
BIOL 3312 <b>General Ecology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Two of BIOL 2203, 2204, 2207</i> A course about organisms and their interactions with the environment. The main topics include the physical environment, individuals, populations, species interactions, communities, ecosystems, and global ecology. In this course, students learn techniques of ecological sampling and testing. (Also listed under Canadian Studies) Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	BIOL 3999 <b>Biology Colloquium</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Any 2000 level BIOL course</i> Development of skills in literature research, critical thinking, and evaluation of scientific presentations. Students will be required to make presentations using several different modes of communication.
BIOL 3314 <b>Evolutionary Biology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: one of BIOL 2203, 2204, 2207</i> An in-depth examination of how life has diversified and adapted to change. This course will outline Darwinian natural selection and the major events in the history of life, from life's probable origin in simple replicating molecules to the development of modern prokaryotes, viruses, selfish DNAs, protists, fungi, animals and plants.	BIOL 4400 <b>Field Biology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BIOL 3312</i> An exploration of ecosystems. Students will observe organisms in their natural environments at publicly accessible sites around Halifax. Specimens and data will be analyzed in the laboratory. Students must complete six of eight field trips

on Saturdays from May to December. A full report will be required for each trip.

BIOL 4444  
**Climate Change and Plants** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: normally completion of the 3000 level required courses in the major program or permission of the instructor.*

A detailed study of climate change, its components and effects on plants in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Anthropogenic activities and natural processes that lead to climate change are discussed. The main topics include the evidence for climate change, global warming, greenhouse effect, greenhouse gases, and plant responses to climate change.

BIOL 4450  
**Selected Topics in Biology** 0.5 unit

BIOL 4451  
**Selected Topics in Biology** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: will vary according to the topic offered*  
An opportunity for in-depth study of current topics in biology. These courses are open to senior biology majors and others with departmental approval.

BIOL 4453  
**Directed Studies** 0.5 unit

BIOL 4454  
**Directed Studies** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: normally completion of the 2000 level required courses in the major program*  
A research problem that does not require laboratory or field work undertaken under the direction of members of the department. Offered for senior students majoring in biology and subject to departmental approval. Emphasis will be placed on learning new material through reading, critical thinking, and discussion.

BIOL 4460  
**Directed Research** 0.5 unit

BIOL 4461  
**Directed Research** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: normally completion of the 2000 level required courses in the major program*  
A research project requiring laboratory or field work under the direction of members of the department. Offered for senior students majoring in biology and subject to departmental approval.

BIOL 4499  
**Honours Thesis** 1.0 unit

*Prerequisite: BIOL 3999 (may be taken concurrently)*  
A required course for biology honours students to be taken in their final year. Students conduct independent research with a faculty member. Students will be required to produce an honours thesis and present their research.

BIOL 6100  
**Advanced Directed Study** 0.5 unit

*Students must have completed a BSc degree with a major in life sciences. Admission to MSVU and permission of the supervising instructor is required.*  
An in-depth examination of a specialized area of biology. The task will be related to the student's thesis topic and completed under the supervision of a MSVU Faculty member.

## Business Administration (BUSI)

### Chair

Peter Mombourquette, BA (CBU), BEd (St.FX), MBA (SMU), DBA (USQ), Professor

### Certificate in Accounting

This certificate provides a solid foundation in the field of accounting. It will be of interest to those working in the accounting field and to those with non-business university degrees working in administrative positions.

The Certificate in Accounting is intended for persons only in business or allied fields or those with at least 5.0 units of university credit. Please refer to sections 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over 3.0 units for admission to the certificate.

Students can enroll in the Certificate in Accounting as a separate program or concurrently with another MSVU program. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review sections 2.1.5 Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates and 2.1.11 Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials during program planning and completion.

The certificate may be completed through online learning on a part-time or full-time basis.

### Program Requirements

A Certificate in Accounting consists of 6.0 units, 3.5 units of which are required and 2.5 units of elective courses. Students must achieve a minimum of a 2.0 GPA in the 6.0 units in order to receive the certificate.

#### Required Courses (3.5 units)

<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2259	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2321	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2322	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3320	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3325	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3360	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> CMPS 2245/INTE 2245	0.5 unit

#### Elective Courses (2.5 units)

<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5 units selected from the following:	2.5 units
BUSI 2255	0.5 unit
BUSI 3324	0.5 unit
BUSI 3326	0.5 unit
BUSI 3343	0.5 unit
BUSI 4415	0.5 unit
BUSI 4423	0.5 unit
BUSI 4424	0.5 unit
BUSI 4425	0.5 unit
BUSI 4426	0.5 unit
BUSI 4427*	0.5 unit
BUSI 4428	0.5 unit
BUSI 4465	0.5 unit

\* BUSI 3324 is a prerequisite for BUSI 4427

## Certificate in Business Administration

The objective of the certificate is to give the student a basic introduction to the concepts of business administration.

Admission requirements for the Certificate in Business Administration are the same as for the Bachelor of Business Administration. Please refer to sections 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements for admission requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over 3.0 units.

Students can enroll in the Certificate in Business Administration as a separate program or concurrently with another MSVU program. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review 2.1.5 Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates and 2.1.11 Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials during program planning and completion.

The certificate may be completed online on a part-time or full-time basis.

### Program Requirements

A Certificate in Business Administration requires successful completion of the following 6.0 units:

<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 1112	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2214	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2215	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2230	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2231	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2321	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> ECON 1101	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> ECON 1102	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0 unit of BUSI or THMT elective	1.0 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0 unit of Arts and/or Science electives	1.0 unit

## Certificate in Marketing

The objective of the Certificate in Marketing is to give the student who is interested in marketing a good foundation in the field.

Admission requirements for this certificate are the same as for the Certificate in Business Administration. Please refer to sections 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements for admission requirements.

Students can enroll in the Certificate in Marketing as a separate program or concurrently with another MSVU program. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review sections 2.1.5 Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates and 2.1.11 Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials during program planning and completion.

The certificate may be completed online learning on a part-time or full-time basis.

## Program Requirements

A Certificate in Marketing requires successful completion of the following 6.0 units:

<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 1112	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2230	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2231	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3331	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 4430**	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> MATH 2208*	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> MATH 2209*	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5 units of Marketing electives	1.5 units
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of Arts or Science elective	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of free elective	0.5 unit

\*These courses are currently required as prerequisites for BUSI 4430.

\*\*Students in the BBA program are expected to take BUSI 4430. Students in other disciplines can substitute BUSI 4430 with one of the following courses: NUTR 3313, PSYC 3301, MATH 2284, PBRL 3016, THMT 3312 or SOAN 3512.

## Certificate in Community Leadership

The objective of the Certificate in Community Leadership is to give students the knowledge and skills required to work in a senior leadership position in a Community Sector organization.

Admission requirements for the Certificate in Community Leadership are the same as for the Certificate in Business Administration. Please refer to sections 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements for admission requirements.

Students can enroll in the Certificate in Community Leadership as a separate program or concurrently with another MSVU program. Both the certificate and the degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review sections 2.1.5 Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates and 2.1.11 Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials during program planning and completion.

### Program Requirements

A Certificate in Community Leadership requires successful completion of the following 4.0 units:

#### Required Courses (3.0 units)

<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2230	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2601	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3338	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3602	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3603	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3604	0.5 unit

#### Elective Courses (1.0 unit)

<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0 unit selected from the following:	1.0 unit
BUSI 2250	0.5 unit
BUSI 4406/WOMS 4406	0.5 unit
COMM 2211/PBRL 2211	0.5 unit
COMM 3102	0.5 unit
POLS 2203	0.5 unit

POLS 2205	0.5 unit
POLS 2244	0.5 unit
POLS 2530 /SOAN 2530	0.5 unit
SOAN 2531	0.5 unit
WOMS 1110	0.5 unit

<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2202/THMT 2202	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3311 or BUSI 3312	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 4400	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0 units of BUSI electives	2.0 units
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of Humanities elective	0.5 unit
<i>(See Core C - Humanities listed on Page 4)</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5 units of Arts and/or Science electives at the 2000 level or above	1.5 units
<input type="checkbox"/> 2.5 units of electives	2.5 units

## Diploma in Business Administration

The objective of the diploma program in business administration is to increase and enrich the knowledge acquired during the certificate program in business administration.

Admission requirements for the Diploma in Business Administration are the same as for the Bachelor of Business Administration. Please refer to 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements for admission requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over 3.0 units.

Students can enroll in the Diploma in Business Administration as a separate program or concurrently with another MSVU program. Both the diploma and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review sections 2.1.5 Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates and 2.1.11 Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials during program planning and completion.

Students cannot transfer into this program without specific permission from the Registrar.

The diploma may be completed online on a part-time or full-time basis.

### Program Requirements

A Diploma in Business Administration requires successful completion of the following 12.0 units:

<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 1112	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2214	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2215	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2230	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2231	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2259	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2321	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3308	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3320	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3360	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3361	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> ECON 1101	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> ECON 1102	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> MATH 2208	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> MATH 2209	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0 units of BUSI electives	2.0 units
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of BUSI or THMT elective	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5 units of Arts and/or Science electives at any level	1.5 units
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of Arts or Science elective at the 2000 level or above	0.5 unit

Students who wish to continue beyond the diploma may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Business Administration degree program. The following 8.0 units would be required for completion of the degree:

## Bachelor of Business Administration

The objective of the Bachelor of Business Administration program is to provide specialized education in the principles and the practices of management for the effective operation of the business organization. Courses are offered on campus and online.

The degree may be completed online on a full-time or part-time basis.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements.

### Admission of Mature Students

Please read 2.1.4.3 Mature Admissions Policy carefully. Mature students intending to apply to the program should complete the following 2.0 units to be considered: BUSI 1112, a 0.5 unit of humanities elective and 1.0 unit of arts and science courses.

### Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

Mount Saint Vincent University recognizes learning that applicants have acquired through institutes, corporate and/or on-the-job training programs and educational settings not normally eligible for transfer credit. Refer to section 2.2.4 Challenge for Credit and 2.2.5 Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) for more information.

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses in a 20.0 unit degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

## Bachelor of Business Administration - General

Students who graduate from the Bachelor of Business Administration without a concentration or major will graduate with a general Bachelor of Business Administration.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration – General may complete one or more minors in accounting, finance, management, marketing, community leadership, tourism and hospitality management, strategic human resource management or any other area as specified by the department offering the minor. A minor requires completion of 3.0 units of coursework. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units and must meet any specified requirements for the minor.

## Program Requirements

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units or 23.0 units if the co-operative education option is chosen, with the following requirements:

- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8.0 units of coursework including all required business courses. *Note: For students in the co-operative education option, co-operative education work term courses (BUSI 1188, 2288 and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.*

### Required Courses

- ❑ BUSI 1112 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2202/THMT 2202 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2214 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2215 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2230 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2231 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2259 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2321 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3308 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3311 or BUSI 3312 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3320 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3360 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3361 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 4400 0.5 unit
- ❑ ECON 1101 0.5 unit
- ❑ ECON 1102 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2209 0.5 unit

- ❑ 4.5 units of BUSI, THMT and/or ECON elective 4.5 units

- ❑ 3.5 units of Arts and/or Science electives 3.5 units
  - *Note: 2.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above. No more than 3.0 units of any discipline may be counted. Economics courses do not count as arts and science electives.*
  - *Note: With the department Chair's prior written approval, a student may replace 0.5 unit of arts & science electives with 0.5 unit of professional electives. The chair may approve the replacement of up to an additional 1.0 unit of arts & science electives with Business courses to meet profession specific accreditation, certification or exemption requirements.*

- ❑ 0.5 unit of Humanities elective 0.5 unit  
(See Core C - Humanities listed on Page 4)

- ❑ 2.5 units of electives 2.5 units  
*Note: These units may be taken in any area.*

## Bachelor of Business Administration with a Major

Students may complete a Bachelor of Business Administration with one or more majors in accounting, management, marketing or strategic human resource management, or community leadership.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major may also complete one or more concentrations in accounting, economics, management,

marketing, strategic human resource management, community leadership, or tourism and hospitality management.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major may complete one or more minors in accounting, finance, management, marketing, strategic human resource management, community leadership, tourism and hospitality management, or any other area as specified by the department offering the minor. A minor requires completion of 3.0 units of coursework. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units and must meet any specified requirements for the minor.

## Program Requirements

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units or 23.0 units if the co-operative education option is chosen, with the following requirements:

### Required Courses

- ❑ BUSI 1112 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2202/THMT 2202 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2214 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2215 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2230 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2231 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2259 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2321 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3308 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3311 or BUSI 3312 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3320 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3360 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3361 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 4400 0.5 unit
- ❑ ECON 1101 0.5 unit
- ❑ ECON 1102 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2209 0.5 unit

- ❑ 4.5 units of BUSI, THMT and/or ECON elective 4.5 units

- ❑ 3.5 units of Arts and/or Science electives 3.5 units
  - *Note: 2.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above. No more than 3.0 units of any discipline may be counted. Economics courses do not count as arts and science electives.*
  - *Note: With the department Chair's prior written approval, a student may replace 0.5 unit of arts & science electives with 0.5 unit of professional electives. The chair may approve the replacement of up to an additional 1.0 unit of arts & science electives with Business courses to meet profession specific accreditation, certification or exemption requirements.*

- ❑ 0.5 unit of Humanities elective 0.5 unit  
(See Core C - Humanities listed on Page 4)

- ❑ 2.5 units of electives 2.5 units  
*Note: These units may be taken in any area.*

- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8.0 units of required business coursework including the 6.0 units required for the major. *Note: For students in the co-operative education option, co-operative education work term*

courses (BUSI 1188, 2288 and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

- ❑ complete 6.0 units of coursework in the area of the major as listed below:
- ▶ **Accounting major (6.0 units from the following):**
  - ❑ BUSI 2321, 2322, 3320, 3325, 3326 and CMPS/INTE 2245 (all required)
  - ❑ and the remaining 3.0 units from BUSI 1112, 3324, 3343, 4400, including a minimum of 1.0 unit from the following accounting courses: 4415, 4423, 4424, 4425, 4426, 4427, 4428, 4465
- ▶ **Management major (6.0 units from the following):**
  - ❑ 6.0 units selected from BUSI 1112, 2011, 2012, 2202, 2214, 2215, 2255, 2601, 3306, 3308, 3311, 3312, 3313, 3314, 3316, 4400, THMT 2225, 3323, 3401, including a minimum of 1.0 unit from the following management courses: 4406, 4410, 4412, 4413, 4414, 4415, 4416, 4417, 4418, 4419, 4446

*Note: Students who earn a major in management will not be able to earn a major in strategic human resource management.*
- ▶ **Marketing major (6.0 units from the following):**
  - ❑ BUSI 3331, 4430 and 4434 (all required)
  - ❑ 4.5 additional units selected from BUSI 1112, 2202, 2230, 2231, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3336, 3337, 3338, 4400, 4432, 4433, PBRL 1010
- ▶ **Strategic Human Resource Management major (6.0 units from the following):**
  - ❑ BUSI 3313, 3314, 4406, 4413, 4417, 4418 (all required)
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from BUSI 3316, 4412, 4416, 4419, ECON 2204 and SOAN 2531
  - ❑ a minimum of 2.0 additional units selected from BUSI 1112, 2214, 2215, 3316, 4412, 4416, 4419, 4400, ECON 2204 and SOAN 2531

*Note: Students who earn a major in strategic human resource management will not be able to earn a major in management.*

## Bachelor of Business Administration with a Major in Community Leadership

Students may complete a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in Community Leadership. The objective of the major in Community Leadership is to give students the knowledge and skills required to work in a senior leadership position in a Community Sector organization.

Students who graduate from the Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in Community Leadership may also complete one or more majors in accounting, management, marketing or strategic human resource management.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in Community Leadership may also complete one or more concentrations in accounting, economics, management, marketing, strategic human resource management or tourism and hospitality management.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in Community Leadership may complete one or more minors in accounting, finance, management, marketing, strategic human resource management, tourism and hospitality management, or any other area as specified by the department offering the minor. A minor requires completion of 3.0 units of coursework. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units and must meet any specified requirements for the minor.

### Program Requirements

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units or 23.0 units if the co-operative education option is chosen, with the following requirements:

#### Required Courses

❑ BUSI 1112	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 2202/THMT 2202	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 2214	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 2215	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 2230	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 2231	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 2259	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 2321	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 2601	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 3311 or BUSI 3312	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 3320	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 3338	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 3360	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 3361	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 3602	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 3603	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 3604	0.5 unit
❑ BUSI 4400	0.5 unit
❑ ECON 1101	0.5 unit
❑ ECON 1102	0.5 unit
❑ MATH 2208	0.5 unit
❑ MATH 2209	0.5 unit

❑ 3.5 units of BUSI, THMT and/or ECON electives 3.5 units of which 1.5 units must be chosen from the following: BUSI 2012, BUSI 2250, BUSI 3316, BUSI 3336, BUSI 3337, BUSI 4406/WOMS 4406, BUSI 4412, BUSI 4416

❑ 3.5 units of Arts and/or Science electives 3.5 units of which 1.0 unit must be chosen from the following: COMM 2211/PBRL 2211, COMM 3025, COMM 3102, POLS 2203, POLS 2205, POLS 2244, POLS 2530/SOAN 2530, SOAN 2531, WOMS 1110

*Note: 2.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above. No more than 3.0 units of any discipline may be counted. Economics courses do not count as arts and science electives.*

*Note: With the department Chair's prior written approval, a student may replace 0.5 unit of arts & science electives with 0.5 unit of professional electives. The chair may approve the replacement of up to an additional 1.0 unit of arts & science electives with Business courses to meet profession specific accreditation, certification or exemption requirements.*

❑ 0.5 unit of Humanities elective 0.5 unit

(See Core C – Humanities listed on Page 4)

- ☐ 1.5 units of electives 1.5 units  
*Note: These units may be taken in any area.*

## Bachelor of Business Administration (International Option)

Students may complete a Bachelor of Business Administration with an International Option. In addition to gaining a thorough understanding of the core areas of business management, the BBA (International Option) allows students to explore global issues from both a business and public policy viewpoint. A highlight of the program is a term spent at a partner university outside of Canada.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with an International Option may also complete one or more majors in accounting, management, marketing, Community leadership or strategic human resource management.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with an International Option may also complete one or more concentrations in accounting, economics, management, marketing, community leadership, strategic human resource management, or tourism and hospitality management.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with an International Option may complete one or more minors in accounting, finance, management, marketing, Community leadership, strategic human resource management, tourism and hospitality management, or any other area as specified by the department offering the minor. A minor requires completion of 3.0 units of coursework. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units and must meet any specified requirements for the minor.

### Program Requirements

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units or 23.0 units if the co-operative education option is chosen, with the following requirements:

#### Required Courses

- ☐ BUSI 1112 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2202/THMT 2202 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2214 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2215 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2230 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2231 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2259 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2321 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 3308 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 3311 or BUSI 3312 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 3320 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 3360 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 3361 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 4400 0.5 unit
- ☐ ECON 1101 0.5 unit
- ☐ ECON 1102 0.5 unit
- ☐ MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- ☐ MATH 2209 0.5 unit

- ☐ 4.5 units of BUSI, THMT, and/or ECON of which 2.0 units must be chosen from the following: BUSI 3312, 4419, 4432, 4464, THMT 2205, 3305 4.5 units

- ☐ 3.0 units from the specialization in Global Issues coordinated by Public Policy Studies chosen from the following: POLS 1001/CANA 1001, POLS 1002/CANA 1002, POLS 2219, 2224, 2244, 3308, 3312, 3324, 3334, 3344, 3391, ECON 2311, 2312, SOAN 3533 3.0 units

- ☐ 0.5 unit of Humanities elective 0.5 unit  
*(See Core C - Humanities listed on Page 4)*

- ☐ 0.5 unit of Arts/Science elective 0.5 unit

- ☐ 2.5 units of electives 2.5 units  
*Note: These units may be taken in any area.*

- ☐ of the 20.0 units required, a minimum of 1.5 units of study must be completed onsite at a partner university outside of Canada.

- ☐ obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8.0 units of required business coursework. *Note: For students in the co-operative education option, Co-operative Education Work Term courses (BUSI 1188, 2288 and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.*

## Bachelor of Business Administration with a Concentration

Students may complete a Bachelor of Business Administration with one or more concentrations in accounting, economics, management, marketing, community leadership, strategic human resource management or tourism and hospitality management.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with a concentration may also complete one or more majors in accounting, management, marketing, community leadership or strategic human resource management.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration with a concentration may complete one or more minors in accounting, finance, management, marketing, community leadership, strategic human resource management, tourism and hospitality management, or any other area as specified by the department offering the minor. A minor requires completion of 3.0 units of coursework. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units and must meet any specified requirements for the minor.

### Program Requirements

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units or 23.0 units if the co-operative education option is chosen, with the following requirements:

#### Required Courses

- ☐ BUSI 1112 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2202/THMT 2202 0.5 unit
- ☐ BUSI 2214 0.5 unit

- ❑ BUSI 2215 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2230 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2231 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2259 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 2321 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3308 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3311 or BUSI 3312 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3320 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3360 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 3361 0.5 unit
- ❑ BUSI 4400 0.5 unit
- ❑ ECON 1101 0.5 unit
- ❑ ECON 1102 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2209 0.5 unit

❑ 4.5 units of BUSI, THMT and/or ECON elective 4.5 units

❑ 3.5 units of Arts and/or Science electives 3.5 units

- *Note: 2.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above. No more than 3.0 units of any discipline may be counted. Economics courses do not count as arts and science electives.*
- *Note: With the department Chair's prior written approval, a student may replace 0.5 unit of arts & science electives with 0.5 unit of professional electives. The chair may approve the replacement of up to an additional 1.0 unit of arts & science electives with Business courses to meet profession specific accreditation, certification or exemption requirements.*

❑ 0.5 unit of Humanities elective 0.5 unit  
(See Core C - Humanities listed on Page 4)

❑ 2.5 units of electives 2.5 units  
*Note: These units may be taken in any area.*

❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8.0 units of required business coursework including the 4.0 units required for the concentration. *Note: For students in the co-operative education option, Co-operative Education Work Term courses (BUSI 1188, 2288 and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.*

❑ complete 4.0 units of coursework in the area of the concentration as listed below:

▶ **Accounting concentration**

- ❑ BUSI 2321, 2322, 3320, 3325 and 3326 (all required)
- ❑ and the remaining 1.5 units from BUSI 3324, 3343, 4415, 4423, 4424, 4425, 4426, 4427, 4428, 4465

▶ **Economics concentration**

- ❑ ECON 1101 and 1102
- ❑ 3.0 additional units of ECON

▶ **Management concentration**

- ❑ BUSI 2214 and 2215
- ❑ 3.0 additional units selected from the following management electives, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above BUSI 2011, 2012, 2202, 2255, 2601, 3306, 3308, 3311, 3312, 3313, 3314, 3316, 4406, 4410,

4412, 4413, 4414, 4415, 4416, 4417, 4418, 4419, 4446, THMT 2225, 3323, 3401

▶ **Marketing concentration**

- ❑ BUSI 3331, 4430 and 4434 (all required)
- ❑ 2.5 additional units selected from BUSI 2202, 2230, 2231, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3336, 3337, 3338, 4432, 4433, PBRL 1010

▶ **Community Leadership concentration**

- ❑ BUSI 2601, 3338, 3602, 3603, 3604
- ❑ 1.5 additional units selected from the following electives, POLS 2203, POLS 2205, POLS 2244, POLS 2530/SOAN 2530, SOAN 2531, COMM 2211/PBRL 2211, COMM 3102, WOMS 1110, WOMS 4406/BUSI 4406

▶ **Strategic Human Resource Management concentration**

- ❑ BUSI 2214, 2215, 3313, 3314, 4406, 4413, 4417, 4418 (all required)

▶ **Tourism and Hospitality Management concentration**

- ❑ THMT 1101, 1116, 1201, 2216 and 2221 (all required)
- ❑ 0.5 unit of THMT at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit of THMT at the 4000 level

**Professional Concentration in French**

Business Administration students have the opportunity to pursue a 3.0 unit concentration in French. Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ 3.0 units of French language courses (*excluding FREN 1101 and 1102*)

**Professional Concentration in Spanish**

Business Administration students have the opportunity to pursue a 3.0 unit concentration in Spanish. Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301 and 3302

Students completing SPAN 2202 may write the internationally recognized Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Initial Certificate (Certificado Inicial)*. Students completing SPAN 3302 may write the Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Basic Diploma (Diploma Basico)*.

## Minors

Students completing the Bachelor of Business Administration may complete a minor in accounting, finance, management, marketing, community leadership, strategic human resource management, tourism and hospitality management, or any other area as specified by the department offering the minor. A minor requires completion of 3.0 units of coursework. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units and must meet any specified requirements for the minor.

## Minors for Students in Professional Degree Programs

Students in other professional degree programs may complete a minor in accounting, finance, management, marketing, community leadership, strategic human resource-



management or tourism and hospitality management from the Department of Business Administration and Tourism and Hospitality Management as per the calendar requirements for those minors.

► *Accounting minor*

- ❑ BUSI 2321, 2322, 3320 and 3325
- ❑ and the remaining 1.0 unit from BUSI 3324, 3326, 3343, 4415, 4423, 4424, 4425, 4426, 4427, 4428, 4465

► *Finance minor*

- ❑ BUSI 3360 and 3361
- ❑ 2.0 units selected from BUSI 2060, 2263, 3324, 4461, 4464, 4465, 4466, ECON 2311, ECON 3305

► *Management minor*

- ❑ BUSI 2214 and 2215
- ❑ 2.0 units of management electives, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above (see listing in concentration)

► *Marketing minor*

- ❑ BUSI 2230, 2231 and 3331
- ❑ 1.5 units of marketing electives (see listing in concentration)

► *Community Leadership minor*

- ❑ BUSI 2601, 3338, 3602, 3603, 3604
- ❑ 0.5 unit selected from the following electives: POLS 2203, POLS 2205, POLS 2244, POLS 2530/SOAN 2530, SOAN 2531, COMM 2211/PBRL 2211, COMM 3102, WOMS 1110, WOMS 4406/BUSI 4406

► *Strategic Human Resource Management minor*

- ❑ BUSI 2214, 2215, 3313 and 3314
- ❑ 1.0 unit selected from BUSI 3316, 4406, 4412, 4413, 4417, 4418, 4419, ECON 2204

► *Tourism and Hospitality Management minor*

- ❑ THMT 1101, 1116, 1201 and 2221
- ❑ 0.5 unit of THMT elective
- ❑ 0.5 unit of THMT elective at the 3000 level or above

## Minors for Students in the BA and BSc

Students completing a BA can complete a minor in Business Administration or a minor in Community Leadership. Students completing a BSc with a Major may only complete a minor in Business Administration or a minor in Community Leadership as a second minor. BSc students should consult the calendar entries for the Biology Major, Chemistry Major, BSc Mathematics Major, or BSc Psychology Major, as appropriate, for further information.

*Business Administration minor*

To obtain a Business Administration Minor, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ BUSI 1112
- ❑ 2.5 units of BUSI courses\*

\*Any five courses with a BUSI prefix; all current prerequisites for these courses must be met.

*Community Leadership minor*

- ❑ BUSI 2601, 3338, 3602, 3603, 3604

- ❑ 0.5 unit selected from the following electives: POLS 2203, POLS 2205, POLS 2244, POLS 2530/SOAN 2530, SOAN 2531, COMM 2211/PBRL 2211, COMM 3102, WOMS 1110, WOMS 4406/BUSI 4406

## Co-operative Education Option

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a 23.0 unit degree in business administration with the co-operative education option. The Bachelor of Business Administration (Co-operative Education) degree is accredited by Co-operative Education and Work Integrated Learning (CEWIL). Students complete all required coursework for the Bachelor of Business Administration and in addition must complete BUSI 1188, 2288 and 3388.

Co-operative education option involves a sequencing of normal academic terms and three four-month co-op terms. Students complete the normal academic sequence for their first 7.5 - 10.0 units of study. For the remainder of the program, co-op terms and academic terms alternate. Co-op students usually graduate one term later than traditional students. The following schedule depicts the typical Bachelor of Business Administration Co-operative Education program.

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
1	Academic Term 1	Academic Term 2	Free
2	Academic Term 3	Academic Term 4	Co-op Term 1
3	Academic Term 5	Co-op Term 2	Academic Term 6
4	Co-op Term 3	Academic Term 7	Academic Term 8

By integrating academic study with three co-op terms, students will have an opportunity to determine career goals; gain practical knowledge and experience; develop confidence, maturity and human relations skills; apply academic material to practical working situations; generate employment contacts and provide financial assistance to meet educational expenses.

Co-op terms are available in the areas of accounting, management, and marketing. Students must satisfactorily complete the three co-op terms in order to receive the Bachelor of Business Administration (Co-operative Education) degree. Students completing fewer than three co-op terms and completing the academic requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree will receive a Bachelor of Business Administration degree with transcript notation of their completed co-op terms.

*Program Standards:*

Before the first co-op work term, students must meet these prerequisites:

1. a 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic term prior to the job search process\*
2. normally completion of 10.0 units
3. successful completion of BUSI 2214, BUSI 2321, BUSI 2230, and ECON 1101

\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their

transcripts by the department Chair who may approve admission.

Once you have accepted a co-op term, there are three possible grades for co-op terms:

- P Pass. Student continues academic study.  
NCR No credit, repeat. Normally, a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.  
F Fail. A failing grade in a co-op term results in dismissal from the program.

For additional information, refer to the co-operative education section online at [msvu.ca/co-op](http://msvu.ca/co-op).

## Honours Degree

Students wishing to complete an honours degree must make formal application to the department Chair after successful completion of 12.5 units. Admissions to the honours program are approved by the Honours Committee of the Department of Business Administration. Students must have a GPA of 3.0 in required courses to be considered for admission and must have completed MATH 2208 and 2209 and either BUSI 4430 or THMT 3312. Acceptance is contingent upon the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the thesis.

Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.5 units in business administration and tourism and hospitality management including BUSI 4499
- ❑ a concentration or major in one area as approved by the department. The area of concentration must include at least 1.0 unit at the 4000 level in addition to the honours thesis.
- ❑ Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Business Administration-Honours may complete one or more minors in accounting, finance, management, marketing, strategic human resource management, tourism and hospitality management, or any other area as specified by the department offering the minor. A minor requires completion of 3.0 units of coursework. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units and must meet any specified requirements for the minor.
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4:
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required honours courses including all courses required for the concentration or major
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in BUSI 4499
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: co-operative education work term courses (BUSI 1188, 2288, and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Business Administration may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Professional Exemptions

1. The CPA Atlantic School of Business has a mission to attract, educate, and qualify individuals to become Chartered Professional Accountants. Successful graduates will have met the requirements of a challenging and rigorous CPA pre-certification process that meets the needs of business, public practice and government. The CPA Atlantic School of Business has authorized exemptions for Mount Saint Vincent University students looking to enter the Chartered Professional Accountant Professional Education Program (CPA PEP). A full listing of courses eligible for exemption from Mount Saint Vincent University can be found online from the CPA Atlantic website ([cpaatlantic.ca](http://cpaatlantic.ca)). Exemptions are granted for courses in which the standards and content are equivalent to those offered by CPA preparatory courses. To receive an exemption from prerequisite topics, minimum grade requirements exist. For full details on grade requirements, please contact your regional CPA Student Recruitment Advisor. Full exemptions from prerequisite courses required for entry to the CPA PEP are normally obtained through the completion of a Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in Accounting.
2. The Institute of Canadian Bankers Eastern Region has established an exemption policy for courses taken at Mount Saint Vincent University. Students may obtain information on equivalencies by contacting the ICB regional office in Halifax. A university grade of D or over is required to be considered as equivalent to an ICB pass and a university GPA of 3.5 or over is required for honours.
3. The Insurance Institute of Canada has authorized exemptions for Mount Saint Vincent University students in the following courses:

BUSI 1112	BUSI 2230
BUSI 2231	BUSI 2255
BUSI 2259	BUSI 2321
BUSI 3313	BUSI 3314
BUSI 3316	BUSI 3320
BUSI 3331	BUSI 3334
BUSI 3360	BUSI 3361
BUSI 4400	BUSI 4415
CMPS 1024/INTE 1024	
ECON 1101	ECON 1102
ECON 2201	ECON 2210
MATH 2208	MATH 2209
4. The Purchasing Management Association of Canada (PMAC) has a well-established professional development program that leads to the designation, Supply Change Management Professional (SCMP). For more details about the program and possible exemptions, contact the PMAC Provincial or Territorial Institute.
5. The Association of Administrative Assistants has authorized exemptions for Mount students entering the Qualified Administrative Assistant Program in the following courses:

BUSI 1112	BUSI 2202/THMT 2202
BUSI 2214	BUSI 2230

BUSI 2231                      BUSI 2259  
 BUSI 2321                      BUSI 3313  
 BUSI 4406/WOMS 4406  
 ECON 1101                      ECON 1102

6. The Canadian Institute of Management (CIM) has authorized National Accreditation status for the BBA degree. Students graduating from a CIM Nationally Accredited program will have met all the requirements for the Certified in Management (C.I.M.) professional designation once they have completed two years of managerial work experience and made appropriate application to the Canadian Institute of Management. For more details, please contact the Canadian Institute of Management.

## Courses

BUSI 1112  
**Introduction to Business Administration**                      0.5 unit  
 An overview of the fundamental activities performed in businesses in the Canadian environment. Methodology includes lectures, class discussions, written assignments, tests and a term paper. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

BUSI 1188  
**Co-op Term I**                      1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: admission to the Bachelor of Business Administration Co-operative Education program. Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office. Completion of courses prescribed by the Department of Business Administration course sequence.*  
 A 13-18 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. *Note: This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23.0 unit Bachelor of Business Administration Co-op degree.*

BUSI 2011  
**Introduction to Entrepreneurship**                      0.5 unit  
 An examination of multi-disciplinary entrepreneurship geared to business, social and innovative venture creation. Students will explore the relevance of entrepreneurship to business and non-business ventures. Topics will include creativity, idea generation, social entrepreneurs, and basic business planning culminating in the creation of a venture.

BUSI 2012  
**Work and Career in the Modern Global Environment**                      0.5 unit  
 An examination of the theories and practices associated with work and career in the current globalized business world. Topics may include: the history and philosophy of work, working in a globalized world, the new business job market, work and well-being, work-life balance, choosing work, managing one's career, and working internationally.

BUSI 2060  
**Personal Finance**                      0.5 unit  
 An examination of strategies relating to managing and maximizing personal finances. Topics include consumer credit alternatives, financial instruments and institutions, family budgeting, pension strategies and strategic use of investment options, and traditional versus e-banking and e-investing.

BUSI 2202/THMT 2202  
**Communication & Self-Management Skills**                      0.5 unit  
 A study of communications management in organizations, including effective use of written, oral and electronic communications, and the principles of self-management: self-awareness, emotional intelligence, cultural intelligence, time and stress management, personal effectiveness, and resilience. Skills will be developed through individual and group in-class activities and online assignments.

BUSI 2214  
**Organizational Behaviour: Individuals in Organizations**                      0.5 unit  
 A study of individual-level principles of organizational behaviour. Topics such as organizational effectiveness, management theory, personality, perception, values, attitudes, and decision making will be examined to help individuals understand themselves and improve their effectiveness in modern organizations. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 2212 may not take this course for credit.*

BUSI 2215  
**Organizational Behaviour: Groups, structure and culture**                      0.5 unit  
 A study of group-level and system-level principles of organizational behaviour. Topics such as teams, power, leadership and organizational structure and culture will be examined to help individuals improve their effectiveness in modern organizations. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 2213 may not take this course for credit.*

BUSI 2221  
**Introductory Accounting I**                      0.5 unit  
 A study of the accounting cycle including recording transactions, adjusting and closing accounts, preparation of financial statements and accounting for service and merchandising activities. Other topics include accounting systems and concepts, accounting for cash, accounts and notes receivable, inventories and capital assets.

BUSI 2222  
**Introductory Accounting II**                      0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2221*  
 A study of accounting for partnerships, corporations, unusual equity transactions, current and long-term liabilities, and investments. Additional topics include the cash flow statement and analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

BUSI 2225/THMT 2225  
**Design Management in Business and Tourism**                      0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: THMT 1101 and BUSI 1112 or permission of the instructor*  
 An examination of the role design can play as a key component of management strategy in business enterprises generally and the eight sectors of the tourism industry. Students will apply the design process and have opportunities to develop creative problem solving skills through projects in

communications, the built environment, and the design of products and services.

**BUSI 2230**  
**Principles of Marketing** 0.5 unit

An introductory course in marketing which uses lectures, discussions, and/or cases, and projects. Key topics include market segmentation, marketing mix, consumer behavior, marketing research, an introduction to marketing math, and forces impacting marketing planning in the modern world.

**BUSI 2231**  
**Applied Marketing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*

Case studies, lecture, discussion, and/or projects, are used to increase the student's knowledge of marketing strategy, marketing planning, marketing math, and special topics in marketing.

**BUSI 2250**  
**Business Ethics** 0.5 unit

A course in applied ethics that explores the bearing of ethical theory on business-related issues, including advertising, consumer rights, managerial structures, discrimination in the workplace, and corporate responsibility. Casework helps the student to develop skills in decision-making.

**BUSI 2255**  
**Introduction to Information Systems in Organizations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 1112*

A survey of the major resources, concepts and practices behind the development, management and evaluation of computer-based information systems in modern organizations.

**BUSI 2259**  
**Legal Aspects of Business** 0.5 unit

A survey of the effect of law on commercial and industrial activities. Topics include: contracts, including sale, insurance, bailment, agency and employment; negotiable instruments, real property; forms of business organization; and credit transactions. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies*)

**BUSI 2263**  
**Canadian Securities Course** 0.5 unit

An examination of various investment products, fundamental analysis, the financial services industry, portfolio management, financial planning and taxation issues. This course follows the Canadian Securities course content and uses the Canadian Securities textbook and materials. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4462 may not take this course for credit.*

*Note: All students who register in this course must pay an additional fee for registration in the Special Institutional Version (SIV) of the Canadian Securities course. On completion of this course, students will be eligible to write the Canadian Securities course exam.*

**BUSI 2288**  
**Co-op Term II** 1.0 unit

*Prerequisites: completion of BUSI 1188 and courses prescribed by the Department of Business Administration course sequence. Completion of return-to-campus session delivered by the Co-op Office.*

A 13-18 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. *Note: This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23.0 unit Bachelor of Business Administration Co-op degree.*

**BUSI 2321**  
**Introduction to Accounting** 0.5 unit

A study of accounting with an emphasis on understanding financial statements and their use. The course will give students a working knowledge of the application of accounting while including details on the effect of transactions on accounts, accrual accounting, recording entries, and time value of money. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 2221 may not take this course for credit.*

**BUSI 2322**  
**Introduction to Accounting II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2321*  
An expansion of concepts in BUSI 2321. Topics include financial statements, accounting for cash, accounts receivable, inventory, property, plant and equipment, liabilities, equity, revenue recognition principles and others. The course will prepare students for Intermediate accounting. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 2221/2222 may not take this course for credit.*

**BUSI 2601**  
**Introduction to the Community Sector** 0.5 unit

An overview of the community sector in Canada along with the fundamental activities performed in all organizations such as marketing, accounting, human resource management, and strategic planning. It emphasizes the unique characteristics of community organizations and their administration, which separates them from for-profit organizations.

**BUSI 3306/POLS 3306**  
**Government Administration and Accountability** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of POLS or BUSI, or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the place of public bureaucracy in government and modern society. Topics may include: the nature of bureaucracy, the governing principles of the Canadian public service, human resource management, the mechanism of accountability, and challenges of budgetary control. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

**BUSI 3308**  
**Operations Management** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215 and MATH 2208, 2209 or permission of the instructor*  
Operations management as an integral part of many functional areas of business. Topics include productivity improvement, forecasting, designing goods and services, allocating resources, project management, inventory management, quality assurance and capacity planning and where applicable, mathematical methods for evaluating alternatives.

BUSI 3311/THMT 3311  
**Small Business Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: BUSI 2321*  
 An introduction to the start-up and management of small and medium business. Topics include planning, organizational structure, accessing capital, managing growth, building management teams, succession planning, bankruptcy and family business.

BUSI 3312  
**International Business Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215 and ECON 1102*  
 An introduction to the problems of management which are unique to the international firm with particular emphasis on the multinational corporation. Lectures, discussions, and case method will be employed.

BUSI 3313  
**Human Resource Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2215*  
 An examination of the growing importance of the human resource function in the modern organization with a focus on the key functions including recruitment, selection, training and development, performance management, compensation, occupational health and safety and new and emerging workplace issues.

BUSI 3314  
**Labour Relations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2215*  
 A study of the employment relationship in the unionized workplace with a focus on unions and their role in modern organizations. Topics include: the new workplace and changing work patterns, union membership, structure and history, the future of unions, collective bargaining, the grievance procedure and strikes. Students normally will participate in a mock collective bargaining exercise aimed at developing negotiation skills. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

BUSI 3316  
**Organizational Topics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2215*  
 An examination of various structural and human elements of organizations. Major topics will include personal skills development (e.g. self-awareness, stress management) and interpersonal skills development (e.g. communication, power and influence, motivation and conflict management). Lectures, cases, exercises, group discussions and films will be used to highlight management skills and help course participants to develop and practice these skills.

BUSI 3320  
**Managerial Accounting** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2321*  
 An application of the techniques learned in BUSI 2321 with special emphasis on the preparation of reports which provide information for decision-making by management. Different costing systems are examined. Planning and control of business operations through an analysis of cost behaviour and budgeting procedures are also examined. *Note: Students who have received credit for THMT 3221 may not take this course for credit.*

BUSI 3324  
**Taxation** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2222 or permission of the instructor*  
 A study of the Canadian tax environment with special emphasis on personal and corporate income tax, enabling students to recognize tax implications of business decisions they will face daily in their future careers and situations where external advice from specialists is needed. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

BUSI 3325  
**Intermediate Accounting: Assets** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2322*  
 An examination of the accounting framework and review of the accounting process and basic financial statements. International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Accounting Standards for Private Entities (ASPE) will be applied to accounting for the asset section of the Balance Sheet.

BUSI 3326  
**Intermediate Accounting: Equities and Special Topics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 3325*  
 An examination of accounting/ reporting of liabilities, contingent losses, bonds, equity transactions, earnings per share, future income taxes, pensions, leases, changes in accounting methods, errors and the cash flow statement in accordance with IFRS and ASPE requirements.

BUSI 3331  
**Consumer Behaviour** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*  
 Consumer decision models will be used to explain the processes involved in consumer behaviour. The consumer will be studied from the perspectives of sociology, psychology and economics. Case studies and/or projects will be used to analyse practical implications of consumer behaviour.

BUSI 3332  
**Retailing Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*  
 Fundamental principles and policy considerations for the successful management of modern-day retailing organizations. Emphasis is placed on aspects of retailing geography, merchandising and pricing. Lectures and case studies.

BUSI 3333  
**Advertising: Theory and Practice** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*  
 The role of advertising in the marketing process is examined for ways in which it can be profitably employed. Topics include: advertising in the market mix, consumer demand, layout and design, media and advertising management. Lectures and case studies.

BUSI 3334  
**Personal Selling and Sales Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*  
 An examination of the process involved in personal selling, personal selling techniques and sales management with analysis of the importance of this area to the overall success of a business organization. Lectures, role-playing, case studies and/or a major project.

BUSI 3336  
**Direct Marketing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*  
 An examination, through case and lecture, of the functions and activities involved in the direct marketing of products and services to final users. The course examines the operating philosophy of direct marketing, promotion strategy, database marketing and direct distribution channels in use by producers, wholesalers and retailers.

BUSI 3337  
**Services Marketing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*  
 An introduction to issues and problems facing marketers in the service sector. The focus will be on developing overall marketing strategies for service organizations. Case studies and project work may be required

BUSI 3338  
**Not-for-Profit Marketing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2230*  
 An introduction to the issues and problems facing marketers in the not-for-profit and public sectors. The focus will be on understanding and appreciating the special problems facing firms in these sectors and on learning to adapt fundamental marketing principles to suit the special needs of these organizations. Case studies and project work may be required.

BUSI 3343  
**Auditing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 3320*  
 An introduction to the basic concepts and theory of auditing, the accounting profession, professional ethics, internal control, audit evidence, and the auditor's report.

BUSI 3360  
**Finance I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2321*  
 An introduction to the fundamentals of business finance. Topics include an introduction to finance and financial markets, measuring corporate performance, time value of money, bond and stock valuation, capital budgeting techniques, financial planning and management of working capital as well as other appropriate topics.

BUSI 3361  
**Finance II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: BUSI 2321 and MATH 2209 (MATH 2209 may be taken concurrently)*  
 Fundamentals of business finance. Topics include risk and return, cost of capital, corporate financing, financial leverage and capital structures, dividend policy, leasing, mergers and acquisitions and the basics of financial risk management as well as other appropriate topics.

BUSI 3388  
**Co-op Term III** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of BUSI 2288 and courses prescribed by the Department of Business Administration course sequence. Completion of return-to-campus session delivered by the Co-op Office.*  
 A 13-18-week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's

performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. *Note: This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23.0 unit Bachelor of Business Administration Co-op degree.*

BUSI 3602  
**Community Leadership: People Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2601*  
 A study of the leadership skills needed to manage a community organization with emphasis on managing employees, and recruiting and managing volunteers. Case studies will be used to develop the critical thinking skills needed to achieve the mission of a community organization and be financially viable in the community sector in Canada.

BUSI 3603  
**Community Leadership: Governance and Strategy** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2601*  
 A study of the leadership skills needed to manage a community organization with emphasis on board governance and strategy (fund-raising, strategic planning, and partnership activities with other organizations). Case studies will be used to develop the critical thinking skills needed to achieve the mission of a community organization in Canada.

BUSI 3604  
**Community Financial Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: BUSI 2601*  
 An examination of financial management in a community environment focusing on management rather than technical aspects. Topics include understanding and analyzing financial reports, budgeting, performance management, risk management, liquidity and cash management, the role of the audit and finance committees, social accounting and accountability, and regulatory requirements for community organizations.

BUSI 4400  
**Business Policy** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: restricted to senior Bachelor of Business Administration students who have completed BUSI 2231, 2259, 3308, 3320, 3360, 3361 or permission of the instructor or restricted to senior Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management students who have completed 15.0 units in the Tourism and Hospitality Management program including BUSI 2231, BUSI 2259, BUSI 3320 or THMT 3221 and BUSI 3361 or THMT 3362*  
 Case studies designed to reinforce knowledge of the management process and the development of business policies through the study and resolution of actual management situations.

BUSI 4406/WOMS 4406  
**Managing Diversity: Gender and Other Issues** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: at least 10.0 units of university-level courses*  
 A seminar course that examines issues faced by women and minority groups in the work place. Topics include discrimination based on gender and other factors, a comparison of men and women in organizations, legal implications of discrimination and managing diversity. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4407 may not take this course for credit.*

BUSI 4408			BUSI 4416		
<b>Directed Study or Research</b>	0.5 unit		<b>Management Topics</b>	0.5 unit	
BUSI 4409			<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 2214, 2215, and 3316</i>		
<b>Directed Study or Research</b>	0.5 unit		A combined lecture-seminar course which explores concepts in management. Topics may include: organizational conflict, change and development; organizational creativity and innovation; authority, power and politics; career patterns and advancement, and other related topics of interest to students and faculty.		
<i>Prerequisite: open to seniors in the Bachelor of Business Administration program who have obtained the approval of the department</i>					
An alternative to traditional coursework in which students plan their own syllabus, in consultation with the supervising professor. Students should choose their topic and apply for departmental permission before the term in which they want to take this course.					
BUSI 4410/THMT 4410			BUSI 4417		
<b>Small Business Consultancy</b>	0.5 unit		<b>Recruitment and Selection</b>	0.5 unit	
<i>Prerequisite: 10.0 units of BUSI or THMT</i>			<i>Prerequisite: BUSI 3313</i>		
An introduction to small business consulting through research, projects and presentations.			A detailed study of the recruitment and selection of personnel. The course covers such issues as job analysis, performance measurements, attracting the right people, and various selection processes including testing and interviewing in order to best match people with jobs.		
BUSI 4412			BUSI 4418		
<b>Values in a Business Society: Issues and Analysis</b>	0.5 unit		<b>Strategic Human Resource Development</b>	0.5 unit	
<i>Prerequisite: restricted to students who have completed at least 10.0 units of study. (BUSI 2250 recommended)</i>			<i>Prerequisite: BUSI 3313</i>		
An investigation of the role of business in society. Various contemporary problems will be discussed in light of the concept of social responsibility and the response of the business sector to that responsibility.			An examination of strategic human resource development. Topics such as performance management, instructional systems design, methods of developing people, methods of evaluation of developmental activities and management development will be considered in order to help managers develop compensation strategies that fit with and promote the organization's broader goals and strategies.		
BUSI 4413			BUSI 4419		
<b>Strategic Compensation</b>	0.5 unit		<b>International Human Resource Management</b>	0.5 unit	
<i>Prerequisite: BUSI 3313</i>			<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 3313 and BUSI 3314</i>		
An examination of strategic compensation systems. Key topics such as strategic objectives of compensation, "best fit" versus "best practice", internal pay structures, job evaluation, and methods of compensation will be considered in order to help managers develop compensation strategies that fit with and promote the organization's broader goals and strategies.			A study of the challenges that human resource managers will face in the twenty-first century's increasing internationalization. The course will also examine the necessity for human resource managers to develop new mental models in order to function successfully in this international environment.		
BUSI 4414			BUSI 4423		
<b>Leadership Theory and Practice in Organizations</b>	0.5 unit		<b>Advanced Financial Accounting I</b>	0.5 unit	
<i>Prerequisite: 10.0 units or permission of the instructor</i>			<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 3325 and 3326</i>		
A course on the theories and practices of leadership in organizations with an emphasis on understanding personal leadership capabilities. Topics may include: history and philosophy of leadership, theories of leadership, leadership competencies, leading change, transformational and charismatic leadership, leadership training, and developing a personal leadership style.			Advanced theory and problems in financial accounting. Topics include investments, business combinations, consolidations, and joint ventures.		
BUSI 4415			BUSI 4424		
<b>Management Information Systems</b>	0.5 unit		<b>Advanced Accounting II</b>	0.5 unit	
<i>Prerequisites: restricted to students who have completed at least 10.0 units of the Business Administration program or the Tourism and Hospitality program, including BUSI 2222 or permission of the instructor</i>			<i>Prerequisites: BUSI 3325 and 3326</i>		
The computer applications which comprise the accounting function are examined and a number of related topics, including control concepts, application development and EDP auditing are discussed. Overall emphasis is on the management and use of IS resources and on the effects of computer-based information systems on the planning and control functions of management.			Advanced theory and problems in accounting. Topics include interim reporting, accounting for foreign currency transactions and hedging, translation of financial statements of foreign operations, government and not-for-profit organizations and accounting for financial instruments. The course will also focus on case methodology used to assess accounting issues.		
			BUSI 4425		
			<b>Cost Accounting</b>	0.5 unit	
			<i>Prerequisite: BUSI 3320</i>		
			A further study of cost concepts introduced in BUSI 3320, examining the cost accountant's role on the management team and the use of cost information in planning and controlling of the organization. Topics include process		

costing, standards, budgeting, inventory management, differential costs and costing and pricing of products.

BUSI 4426

**Advanced Cost Accounting and Internal Control** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 4425*

A further study of managerial and cost accounting. This course develops an understanding of the interactions between planning and control systems and their relationship with the three basic themes of management accounting. Topics include internal control, management control systems, performance management, the balanced scorecard, and ethics/operations management and management accounting.

BUSI 4427

**Advanced Taxation** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 3324*

A further study of Canadian taxation with an emphasis on corporate taxation, the effect of taxation on business decisions and tax planning. Topics include the calculation of income tax payable for corporations, tax implications of corporate reorganizations and distributions, partnerships, trusts and estates, and death, and Goods and Services Tax (GST/HST).

BUSI 4428

**Accounting Theory** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3325 and 3326 or permission of the instructor*

This course includes an in-depth study of the development of accounting thought, practice and policy. Topics covered include standard setting, the conceptual framework, the historical cost model and alternative models and other related topics.

BUSI 4430

**Marketing Research** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2231 or permission of the instructor and MATH 2209*

An introduction to the basic principles of the marketing research process with emphasis on methods used to gather, analyse and evaluate data for the purpose of lessening the risk involved in marketing-management decision-making.

*Note: Students who have received credit for THMT 3312 or PBRL 3016 may not take this course for credit.*

BUSI 4432

**International Marketing** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2231 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the marketing problems associated with overseas trading, an appraisal of some psychological constraints to successful international marketing, and a discussion of the economic and financial incentives and constraints to international trading.

BUSI 4433

**Marketing Issues Seminar** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: BUSI 2231 or permission of the instructor*

*Normally restricted to Bachelor of Business Administration students taking a marketing concentration who have completed at least 10.0 units of study, subject to enrolment.*

An advanced seminar in marketing issues, theory and research methods, designed for senior students taking a marketing concentration in the Bachelor of Business Administration program.

BUSI 4434

**Marketing Strategy and Management** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2231, BUSI 3331 and at least 0.5 unit of marketing electives at the 3000 level, or permission of the instructor*

An advanced seminar based on simulations and case analyses that focuses on building the skills required for developing and executing marketing strategies in real-world situations. The course will build upon the tools and concepts learned in earlier marketing courses.

BUSI 4446/THMT 4446

**New Venture Creation for Business and Tourism** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 1112 or THMT 1101 and BUSI/THMT 3311 or permission of the instructor*

A focus on the practical application of a business plan. Students will write a condensed business plan in the first two weeks of class then spend the remainder of the term operating the business.

BUSI 4461

**Real Estate Investment** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3360 and 3361*

An examination of investment in real estate as a business decision. Capital budgeting techniques are used to value commercial, multiple family and single family dwellings. Tax, law, funding, and structure of real estate markets will be covered briefly. Real estate appraisal and professional property management are covered. A research project will be required.

BUSI 4464

**International Finance** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3360 and 3361*

This course takes a global perspective of the finance function: the reasons and effects of exchange rate fluctuation with possible defensive and offensive postures, the international investment decision, risk management, international banking and import/export financing, international working capital management, international tax planning. Computer simulation and cases will be used.

BUSI 4465

**Financial Statement Analysis** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3360 and 3361*

This course looks at the demand and supply forces underlying the provision of financial statement data, the properties of numbers derived from financial statements, the key aspects of decisions that use financial statement information, and the features of the environment in which these decisions are made.

BUSI 4466

**Financial Markets Investments** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 3360 and 3361 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of investment in financial instruments. Bonds, stocks, currencies, mutual funds, options and futures will be covered. Both fundamental analysis and modern portfolio theory will be presented. Some aspects of international financial markets will be discussed. Case work will be required. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4462 may not take this course for credit.*



BUSI 4499

**Honours Thesis**

1.0 unit

*Prerequisite: open to students who have completed 15.0 units of the business administration degree program and who have been accepted in the honours degree program*

Honours students in business administration are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department and to present a research paper at the conclusion of this project.

## Canadian Studies (CANA)

**Chair**

Tammy Findlay, BA (Western), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor

**Coordinator**

To Be Determined – Please contact the Department of Political & Canadian Studies at 902-457-5402

This program is intended for students who wish to increase their knowledge, understanding and critical analysis of Canadian society, culture and identity. Students will be introduced to issues related to race, ethnicity, multiculturalism, immigration, colonialism, regionalism, gender, class, sexuality and ability in historical and contemporary contexts. It provides an excellent background for careers in education, journalism, law, public relations, and the public service. Any student wishing to complete a major, concentration or minor in Canadian Studies should consult the Canadian Studies Coordinator, who will help the student plan an academic program. Students are encouraged to apply for the Andrea M. and Charles R. Bronfman Award in Canadian Studies.

### Major (20.0 Units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ CANA 1102/POLS 1102
  - ❑ CANA 1121/HIST 1121 or CANA 1122/HIST 1122
  - ❑ CANA 2201/POLS 2201
  - ❑ CANA 2202/POLS 2202
  - ❑ CANA 3301/POLS 3301
  - ❑ CANA 4401/POLS 4401
  - ❑ an additional 2.0 units of Canadian emphasis courses at the 3000 level or above (*selected from the list below*)
  - ❑ 3.0 additional units of Canadian Emphasis Courses at any level (*selected from the list below*)
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of CANA
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)

- Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
- Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: Students who have no background in Canadian history or the French language are advised to take a 1000 level course in those subjects along with the other Canadian Studies courses. This is not a compulsory requirement.*

#### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 2.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree.

## Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Canadian Studies, the following requirements must be met:

- a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Canadian Studies combined major as follows:
  - CANA 1102/POLS 1102
  - CANA 1121/HIST 1121 or CANA 1122/HIST 1122
  - CANA 2201/POLS 2201
  - CANA 2202/POLS 2202
  - CANA 3301/POLS 3301
  - CANA 4401/POLS 4401
- an additional 1.0 unit of Canadian emphasis courses at the 3000 level or above (*selected from the list below*)
- 2.0 additional units of Canadian Emphasis Courses at any level (*selected from the list below*)
- a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):

- Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
- Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
- Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)

- at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English* or *Biology and Political Studies*):

- must meet all of the requirements listed above
- and
- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
    - must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
  - ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
    - must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Canadian Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- CANA 1102/POLS 1102
- CANA 1121/HIST 1121 or CANA 1122/HIST 1122
- CANA 2201/POLS 2201 or CANA 2202/POLS 2202
- CANA 3301/POLS 3301 or CANA 4401/POLS 4401
- 2.0 additional units of Canadian Emphasis Courses at the 2000 level or above (*selected from the list below*)

## Minor

To obtain a minor in Canadian Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- CANA 1102/POLS 1102
- CANA 1121/HIST 1121 or CANA 1122/HIST 1122
- CANA 3301/POLS 3301 or approved substitute
- 1.5 additional units of Canadian Emphasis Courses (*selected from the list below*)

*Note: Prerequisites for individual courses included in the following list must be met or the appropriate departmental approval received. Alternative courses may be approved by the department if they comprise 60 percent Canadian content.*

## Canadian Emphasis Courses List

*Biology*  
BIOL 3312  
*Business*  
BUSI 1112  
BUSI 2259  
BUSI 3306/POLS 3306  
BUSI 3314  
BUSI 3324  
*Canadian Studies*  
CANA 1001/POLS 1001  
CANA 1002/POLS 1002

CANA 2211/CULS 2211  
*Cultural Studies*  
 CULS 3330/WOMS 3330  
*Economics*  
 ECON 1101  
 ECON 1102  
 ECON 2204  
 ECON 2206  
 ECON 2207  
 ECON 2208  
 ECON 3305  
 ECON 3325  
 ECON 4401  
*English*  
 ENGL 2250  
 ENGL 2251  
 ENGL 3354  
*French*  
 FREN 3307  
 FREN 3310  
 FREN 3312  
 FREN 3317  
 FREN 3321  
 FREN 3322  
 FREN 3398  
*History*  
 HIST 1121/CANA 1121  
 HIST 1122/CANA 1122  
 HIST 2210  
 HIST 2216/POLS 2216  
 HIST 2219/POLS 2219  
 HIST 2222  
 HIST 2225  
 HIST 2230  
 HIST 2231  
 HIST 2282  
 HIST 3320  
 HIST 3321  
 HIST 3322  
 HIST 3329  
 HIST 3330  
 HIST 3341  
 HIST 3342  
*Political Studies*  
 POLS 1001/CANA 1001  
 POLS 1002/CANA 1002  
 POLS 2205  
 POLS 2216/HIST2216  
 POLS 2219/HIST 2219  
 POLS 2223/WOMS 2223  
 POLS 2227  
 POLS 2530  
 POLS 3301/CANA 3301  
 POLS 3306/BUSI 3306  
 POLS 3308  
 POLS 3361/WOMS 3361  
*Religious Studies*  
 RELS 3308  
*Sociology/Anthropology*  
 SOAN 2530  
 SOAN 3581  
 SOAN 3582  
 SOAN 3651  
 SOAN 3652  
*Women's Studies*  
 WOMS 1110

WOMS 1112  
 WOMS 2223/POLS 2223  
 WOMS 3330/CULS 3330  
 WOMS 3341  
 WOMS 3361/POLS 3361

*Note: Each year additional courses are added if the content is 60 percent Canada. Please check with the department Chair or the faculty advisor. Students can ask the department to consider a course for inclusion on submission of a course outline. This should be done prior to registering for the course.*

## Courses

CANA 1001/POLS 1001  
**Government, Law and Leaders** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the central concepts and ideas which shape our political world. It explores the design of political systems and the roles of institutions (executive, legislative, and judicial) that organize political life and the powers of Presidents and Prime Ministers. *Note: Students who have received credit for POLS 1100 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)*

CANA 1002/POLS 1002  
**State, Democracy and Change in the Global Era** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the state, democracy and change in a global era. The course explores the social and political influences on the governing process, including political parties, political culture and electoral systems. In addition, the phenomenon of globalization and its impact on the sovereignty of individual states are considered. *Note: Students who have received credit for POLS 1100 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)*

CANA 1102/POLS 1102  
**Citizenship, Identity and Diversity in Canada** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the diverse communities of Canada. This interdisciplinary course explores the themes of equality, ethnicity, nationality, gender, class, region, religion, sexual orientation, and ability. *Note: Students who have received credit for CANA 1100 may not take this course for credit.*

CANA 1121/HIST 1121  
**Canoes and Colonialism: A History of Canada to Confederation** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the history of Canada from the pre-contact period until Canadian Confederation in 1867. Special emphasis will be placed upon political, economic, and social factors which have contributed to the growth of the Canadian nation and a national identity. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 1120 may not take this course for credit.*

CANA 1122/HIST 1122  
**Consolidation and Conflict: A History of Canada from Confederation** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the history of Canada from the Canadian Confederation in 1867 to the present day. Special emphasis will be placed upon political, economic, and social factors which have contributed to the growth of the Canadian nation and a national identity. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 1120 may not take this course for credit.*

CANA 2201/POLS 2201

**Law, Government and Politics in Canada** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the values, structures and processes which are the foundation of Canadian legal and governmental institutions. Topics may include the roles of the Prime Minister, the Cabinet and individual MPs, the constitutional division of powers and Quebec's demands for change, and the basic principles of our legal system. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

CANA 2202/POLS 2202

**People, Power and Politics in Canada** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to core liberal democratic values at the heart of Canadian society and the chief links between citizens and their governments. Such topics as Canadian political culture, political participation, the role of the mass media, political parties and interest groups in shaping decision-making are addressed, and alternatives for change are assessed. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

CANA 2211/CULS 2211

**Canadian Popular Culture** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of the social, cultural, economic, and political dimensions of popular culture in Canada. Topics such as music, film, television, comedy, literature, sports, and food will be considered as sites of Canadian identity and diversity, and American cultural influence.

CANA 3301/POLS 3301

**Contemporary Canadian Policy Issues** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CANA 1102/POLS 1102 and CANA 1121/HIST 1121 or CANA 1122/HIST 1122 or 1.0 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of contemporary issues and debates in Canadian society. The course considers various cultural, social, economic and political factors and their significance for understanding current policy problems in Canada. *Note: Students who have received credit for CANA 3305 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)*

CANA 3306

**Selected Topics in Canadian Studies** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CANA 1102/POLS 1102 and CANA 1121/HIST 1121 or CANA 1122/HIST 1122 or CANA 3301/POLS 3301 or permission of the instructor*  
A seminar course, offered periodically, on a special topic in Canadian Studies not specifically covered by other programmes. Topics will vary.

CANA 3307

**Selected Topics in Canadian Studies** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CANA 1102/POLS 1102 and CANA 1121/HIST 1121 or CANA 1122/HIST 1122 or CANA 3301/POLS 3301 or permission of the instructor*  
A seminar course, offered periodically, on a special topic in Canadian Studies not specifically covered by other programmes. Topics will vary.

CANA 4002

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: CANA 3301 or written permission of the course supervisor*  
A directed study to permit the student to concentrate on a substantive area of Canadian studies, or as an additional course for students wishing to pursue a specific interest in depth.

CANA 4007/POLS 4007

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of political studies. The outline is developed by the student(s) and professor involved and should not include materials covered in other courses offered by the department. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

CANA 4401/POLS 4401

**Seminar on Canadian Issues** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CANA 3301/POLS 3301 or 1.0 unit of POLS at the 2000 or 3000 level or permission of the instructor*  
An interdisciplinary senior seminar, in which students will explore in-depth selected topics in Canadian society, politics, and culture applying contemporary theoretical approaches in the field. Students will be expected to conduct independent research.

# Chemistry (CHEM)

## Chair

Aibing Xia, BSc (Nankai), PhD (Kentucky),  
Associate Professor

Chemistry is the study of matter; its composition, the changes it undergoes, and the accompanying changes in energy. Chemistry is often called the “central science”, because a basic understanding of chemistry is essential for the study of subjects like Biology, Physics and Ecology.

The Department of Chemistry at the Mount challenges students to be both analytical and creative. Small class sizes and, in many cases, the opportunity to participate in research prepares undergraduate students for their future endeavours; graduate school, medicine, dentistry or pharmacy, to name a few.

Any student wishing to pursue a major or honours program in chemistry should consult the department Chair, who will appoint an advisor to help the student plan an academic program. The department offers a Bachelor of Science with a major in Chemistry and, in cooperation with Dalhousie University, a joint honours degree in Chemistry.

Valid WHMIS (Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System) certification is required of all students who wish to take CHEM laboratory courses. WHMIS training sessions will be provided. Please contact your instructor for details.

## Major (20.0 Units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ CHEM 1011, 1012, 2101, 2201, 2301, 2302, 2401, 2402, 3101, 3102, 3401, 3402, 3501, 3502 (7.0 units)
  - ❑ 1.0 additional unit of CHEM at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of CHEM
- ❑ 1.0 unit of PHYS (PHYS 1101 and 1102)
- ❑ 1.0 unit of MATH (MATH 1113 and 1114)  
*Note: MATH 1113 and 1114 are required as co-prerequisites to CHEM 2301 and together fulfill the Core A requirement described below.*
- ❑ 0.5 unit of MATH or CMPS (*excluding MATH 1102, 1103, 2243 and 2245*)
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in a science field (*Applied Statistics, Biology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, Statistics or designated Applied Human Nutrition courses*) as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units

- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor or up to 2.5 additional units of arts or science electives
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

## Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

## Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science (General Studies) degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines.

Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Chemistry, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Chemistry combined major as follows:
  - ❑ CHEM 1011, 1012, 2101, 2201, 2301, 2401
  - ❑ 1.0 additional unit of CHEM at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 2.0 additional units of CHEM at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ MATH 1113 and 1114 *Note: MATH 1113 and 1114 are required as co-prerequisites to CHEM 2301 and together fulfill the Core A requirement described below.*
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)

- ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above
- and
- ♦ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
- ♦ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Joint Honours Degree

A Bachelor of Science, Honours degree given jointly with Dalhousie University, may be obtained in those areas of chemistry which form part of the honours program at Dalhousie. This joint program is accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry.

Students wishing to register in the honours program should declare this intention as soon as possible, preferably within the second year of study. Approval of the department is necessary for a student to be accepted into the honours program.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units of CHEM
  - ❑ CHEM 1011, 1012, 2101, 2201, 2301, 2302, 2401, 2402, 3301, 3501, 4990
  - ❑ Dalhousie CHEM 3201, 3202, or 3203
  - ❑ CHEM 3101, 3102 or Dalhousie CHEM 3101
  - ❑ CHEM 3401, 3402 or Dalhousie CHEM 3304
  - ❑ 2.5 additional units selected from the remaining CHEM courses
- ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2211, and 2212 *Note: MATH 1113 and 1114 are required as co-prerequisites to CHEM 2301 and together fulfill the Core A requirement described below.*
- ❑ PHYS 1101 and 1102
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in a science field (*Applied Statistics, Biology, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology or Statistics*) as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 4.0 units of electives from core groups A, B, and C listed on Page 4. At least 0.5 unit must be a course in which written assignments in the English language are considered frequently and in detail
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required CHEM honours courses
  - ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
  - ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken

- ❑ fulfilment of these general regulations governing honours degrees at both institutions
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Joint Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Science with a major in Chemistry may apply to do a joint honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the joint honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Chemistry, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ CHEM 1011, 1012 and 2401
- ❑ 2.5 additional units of CHEM at the 2000 level or above, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above

## Minor

To obtain a minor in Chemistry, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ CHEM 1011 and 1012
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of CHEM at the 2000 level or above

## Courses

CHEM 1003  
**Chemistry of Everyday Life** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the chemistry in our everyday lives. Chemistry surrounds us and is in us. It is hoped that this course will give students a taste of the beauty and complexity of some of the substances and reactions in our homes, in the air we breathe and water we drink, and in the materials we use every day, so that they can be more informed citizens and more protective of our environment. The course will be non-quantitative and is aimed primarily at non-science majors. *Note: This course may not be counted towards the requirements of a major or minor in chemistry.*

CHEM 1005  
**Chemical Concepts** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: Nova Scotia grade XI or grade XII academic mathematics or equivalent or MATH 0027 with a grade of C or higher or MATH 1102*  
 The fundamental quantitative aspects of chemistry for students who have not completed grade XII chemistry. Topics include an introduction to atomic and molecular structure, the mole concept, stoichiometry, periodicity, bonding, gases, liquids, solids, and solutions. *Note: This course is a science elective, but may not be counted towards a major, minor, or honours in chemistry. Students who have received credit for*

CHEM 1011 may not take this course for credit.  
Laboratory/tutorial required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 1011  
**General Chemistry I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites:* a) Nova Scotia grade XII chemistry or permission of department or CHEM 1005 with grade of C or higher or equivalent; b) Nova Scotia grade XI and grade XII academic mathematics or MATH 1103  
A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry: stoichiometry, atomic structure and the periodic table, bonding, molecular geometry, thermochemistry, and gas laws.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 1012  
**General Chemistry II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite:* CHEM 1011  
A continuation of the study of the fundamental principles of chemistry: intermolecular forces, solutions, kinetics, equilibrium, chemical thermodynamics, electrochemistry, nuclear chemistry, and organic chemistry.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2101  
**Introductory Inorganic Chemistry** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite:* CHEM 1012  
An introduction to simple inorganic and co-ordination compounds. Topics include: theories of atomic structure and chemical bonding, nomenclature, stereochemistry, point groups, inorganic thermodynamics, acids and bases, redox chemistry and periodic properties of the elements.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2201  
**Introductory Analytical Chemistry** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite:* CHEM 1012  
An introduction to qualitative and quantitative analysis. Topics include: treatment of experimental data, spreadsheet tools, types of chemical equilibria, gravimetric, volumetric and spectrophotometric methods of analysis.  
Laboratory required (4 hours/week)

CHEM 2301/PHYS 2301  
**Chemical Thermodynamics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites:* CHEM 1012 and MATH 1113. MATH 1113 may be taken concurrently, though preferably students will have completed MATH 1113 and 1114 prior to taking the course.  
An introduction to the laws and theories of physical chemistry. Topics include states of matter, properties of phases and solutions, the laws of thermodynamics and equilibrium.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2302  
**Chemical Kinetics and Dynamics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites:* CHEM 2301, PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114. PHYS 1102 or MATH 1114 may be taken concurrently, though preferably students will have completed these courses prior to taking the course.  
An examination of the motion and reactivity of molecules. Topics include conductance, electrochemical cells, spectroscopy, chemical kinetics, quantum mechanics and statistical thermodynamics.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2401  
**Organic Chemistry I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite:* CHEM 1012  
An introduction to the bonding, geometry and stereochemistry of carbon compounds. Topics will include geometrical and optical isomerism, nomenclature of the common organic families, acid-base behaviour of organic molecules, reactions of functional groups and an introduction to reaction mechanisms and spectroscopy (ultraviolet). The class will develop enough chemistry to help students gain appreciation for the properties of carbohydrates, amino acids, lipids and nucleic acids.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2402  
**Organic Chemistry II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite:* CHEM 2401  
A continuation of the study of the structures and reactions of carbon compounds. Topics will include spectroscopic techniques (infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance) as tools for structure determination. Increased emphasis will be placed on the mechanistic aspects of organic reactions, especially substitutions and elimination reactions of alkyl halides and alcohols, synthesis and reactions of unsaturated hydrocarbons, carbonyl compounds, and carboxylic acids and their derivatives.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

CHEM 2505  
**Environmental Chemistry** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite:* CHEM 1012  
A study of chemical reactions in the environment. Topics include composition of the atmosphere, photochemical reactions in the stratosphere (ozone production and loss) and troposphere (production of smog), simple models to describe room air quality, transfer of gases across interfaces, chemistry of natural waters (hardness, alkalinity), treatment of drinking water (chlorination and aeration/coagulation) and waste water (primary, secondary and tertiary treatments). Chemicals to be discussed include formaldehyde, chlorinated hydrocarbons, pesticides, PAHs, and heavy metals.

CHEM 3011  
**Directed Study in Chemistry** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites:* 2000 level CHEM course in the relevant area and possibly other courses depending on the area and permission of the department.  
An advanced-level directed study of a particular topic in chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading, problem solving discussion, and possibly one or more papers, depending on the topic.

CHEM 3012  
**Directed Study in Chemistry** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites:* 2000 level chemistry course in the relevant area and possibly other courses depending on the area and permission of the department.  
An advanced-level directed study of a particular topic in chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading, problem solving discussion, and possibly one or more papers, depending on the topic. This directed study course may extend the study of material done in CHEM 3011 or may be in an unrelated area.

CHEM 3015 <b>Special Topics in Chemistry</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: 2000 level chemistry course in the relevant area and possibly other courses depending on the area and permission of the department.</i> An advanced-level in-depth study of a particular topic in chemistry. Areas which might be included are molecular modelling, material science, nuclear chemistry, bioinorganic or polymer chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through lectures, reading and discussion. Depending on the topic, a laboratory component may be required.	CHEM 3402 <b>Organic Reactions: Synthesis and Mechanism</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2402</i> Characteristic functional group reactions and planning of a multi-step synthesis of a desired organic compound will be discussed. Detailed pathways of some organic reactions will also be covered. Laboratory sessions involve practical applications of synthesis and investigation of mechanisms from lecture material. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)
CHEM 3016 <b>Special Topics in Chemistry</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: 2000 level chemistry course in the relevant area and possibly other courses depending on the area and permission of the department.</i> An advanced-level in-depth study of a particular topic in chemistry. Areas which might be included are molecular modelling, material science, nuclear chemistry, bioinorganic or polymer chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through lectures, reading and discussion. Depending on the topic, a laboratory component may be required.	CHEM 3501/BIOL 3501 <b>Introductory Biochemistry</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2401</i> The structure and chemistry of cellular molecules, dealing mainly with carbohydrates, proteins, lipids and nucleic acids and their components, aqueous solutions, pH, pKa, buffers, and colloidal dispersions. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)
CHEM 3101 <b>Chemistry of the Main Group Elements</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2101</i> A study of the systematic chemistry of the main group elements. The laboratory will include the synthesis and reactions of inorganic compounds. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	CHEM 3502/BIOL 3502 <b>Intermediary Metabolism</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: CHEM/BIOL 3501</i> A study of the enzymes, energetics and intermediary metabolism of living cells, catabolic biosynthetic and regulatory processes affecting the metabolism of cellular molecules. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)
CHEM 3102 <b>Chemistry of the Transition Metals</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2101</i> A study of transition metals and their complexes, including modern bonding theories of co-ordination compounds and organometallic chemistry. The laboratory will include the synthesis and structural study of co-ordination compounds. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	CHEM 4600 <b>Directed Research</b> 1.0 unit CHEM 4601 <b>Directed Research</b> 0.5 unit CHEM 4602 <b>Directed Research</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: normally 2000-level chemistry courses</i> A research project undertaken with the direction of members of the department. Offered for selected senior students majoring in chemistry and subject to departmental approval.
CHEM 3301 <b>Introductory Quantum Chemistry</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 2212, PHYS 1102, CHEM 2301 or CHEM 2302</i> An introduction to quantum chemistry covering its historical development (blackbody radiation, photoelectric effect, the Compton effect, and wave-particle duality). The Schrödinger equation will be applied to simple examples. The methods of quantum mechanics and selected application of quantum chemistry will be studied, at times with the aid of the computer. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for PHYS 2230 may not take this course for credit.</i>	CHEM 4990 <b>Honours Thesis</b> 1.0 unit Honours chemistry students are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department. Students are required to write an honours thesis and make an oral presentation of the work at the conclusion of the project.
CHEM 3401 <b>Organic Structure Determination</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: CHEM 2402</i> Topics covered include spot tests for functional group identification and modern instrumental techniques used for structure determination: ultraviolet/visible, infrared, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy and mass spectrometry. Laboratory sessions involve the analysis of unknowns using these techniques. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)	



## Child and Youth Study (CHYS)

### Chair

(July 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020)

Joan Turner BA (University of Winnipeg), MSc (University of Manitoba) PhD. (University of Missouri), Professor

(January 1, 2021 to June 30, 2021)

Fernando Nunes, BA (York), MEd, PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor

### Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)

The Child and Youth Study program prepares students for careers in a wide variety of programs and services for children, youth and families. Students will normally focus on early childhood/child care administration or disability/special needs or youth care, but may take courses related to more than one area.

Students interested in teaching can apply for admission to Bachelor of Education (Elementary) programs upon completion of the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study).

### Advising

All students must seek academic advising once admitted to the program. Students planning on applying to Education should seek advice on choice of electives.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to Section 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements.

### Transfer Requirements

In order to transfer into the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study) program from another university program, students must have maintained a GPA of 2.0 in their previous 5.0 units at university.

### Program Requirements

Students must successfully complete 22.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ successful completion of 2.0 units of supervised practicum, at least 0.5 unit of which must be completed under CHYS Department supervision
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 9.0 units of required coursework including the 8.5 units of required professional coursework (excluding NUTR 2240 and PSYC 2222)  
*Note: Practicum courses (CHYS 2251, 3351, 3352 and 4451) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA*
- ❑ students may complete a minor by fulfilling the requirements for the minor as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units

*Note: Students who fail a Child and Youth Study academic course twice, will be dismissed from the Child and Youth Study program.*

### Required Child and Youth Study Courses (9.0 units)

- ❑ CHYS 1110 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 1120 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 1130 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 2201 0.5 unit

- ❑ CHYS 2204 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 2208 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 2209 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 3311 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 3314 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 3315 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 4407 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 4416 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 4421 0.5 unit
- ❑ NUTR 2240 0.5 unit
- ❑ 2.0 units of CHYS electives

### Required Practicum (2.0 units)

- ❑ CHYS 2251 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 3351 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 3352 0.5 unit
- ❑ CHYS 4451 0.5 unit

### Required Arts and Science Courses (7.0 units)

- ❑ BIOL 1114 0.5 unit
- ❑ ENGL and/or WRIT 1.0 unit
- ❑ HIST 1.0 unit
- ❑ MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- ❑ MATH 2209 0.5 unit
- ❑ PSYC 1110 0.5 unit
- ❑ PSYC 1120 0.5 unit
- ❑ PSYC 2221 0.5 unit
- ❑ PSYC 2222 0.5 unit
- ❑ 0.5 unit selected from disciplines listed in Core B - Social Sciences and Core C – Humanities (exclusive of those required for the degree)
- ❑ 0.5 unit selected from FSGN 2212, FSGN 2312 and SOAN 2520
- ❑ 0.5 unit of PSYC at the 2000 level or above (exclusive of those required for the degree)

### Elective Courses (4.0 units)

- ❑ 4.0 units of electives 4.0 units
- Note: A minimum of 1.0 unit must be arts and/or science electives at the 2000 level or above.*

### Child and Youth Study Practicum

Practicum is restricted to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts (CYS) degree. Students complete supervised practicum placements in a variety of community-based programs and services for children, youth and families. These practica are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays during the fall and winter academic terms, or as four-week block placements (Monday to Friday) during Summer Sessions I & II. Students may not enrol in other daytime classes on practica days. Before any placement, students must meet the following prerequisites:

1. a CGPA of 2.0 or higher at the end of the academic term prior to the practicum experience
  2. completion of all prerequisites for the practicum for which they intend to register.
- Students who fail to complete any practicum successfully will not be permitted to continue in the program.

### *Child Abuse Register, Vulnerable Sector Check and First Aid Certification*

Students are required to produce the following documents on the first day of each of their practica: Child Abuse Registry letter, Vulnerable Sector Check and Emergency First Aid & CPR "C"/AED certificate. Go to [msvu.ca/practicumdocs](http://msvu.ca/practicumdocs) for information on obtaining the required documentation. In accordance with government of Nova Scotia requirements students who do not produce the required documentation will not be permitted to proceed with the practicum.

*Note: Students are required to meet all department policies and deadlines regarding practica.*

## Honours Degree

Students wishing to obtain an honours degree must make formal application through the department Chair by May 1 of the third year of the program or after the completion of 15.0 units.

Minimum requirements for acceptance into the honours degree are a GPA of 3.0 in 10.0 of the required academic units listed in the first three years of the program with a grade of at least C- in each of these units.

Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- fulfillment of all the requirements of the 22.0 unit degree including the completion of CHYS 4499
- 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4:
  - Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required CHYS courses
- achieve a minimum of B- in CHYS 3311
- achieve a minimum of B- in CHYS 4499
- obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from the Mount with a Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study) may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Minor

To obtain a minor in Child and Youth Study, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- CHYS 1110 and 1130
- 2.0 additional units selected from CHYS 2201, 2209, 3320, 3323, 3327, 3333, 3339, 4416, NUTR 2240, PSYC 2206

Students must meet the prerequisites for all courses, achieve a GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units of the minor,

and complete a minimum of 50 percent of the coursework required for the minor through Mount courses.

## Courses

*Note: All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline.*

CHYS 1110  
**Introduction to Child and Youth Study** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to child and youth study. Students will examine issues and approaches of the field such as early childhood education, early and youth intervention, child life, child and youth work. Emphasis will be on developing student understanding of the scope and nature of the discipline.

CHYS 1120  
**Essentials of Child and Youth Care Practice** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*  
An examination of the essential elements of professional practice in the field of child and youth care. Students will examine the concept of professionalism as it applies to child and youth care practice together with a number of specific professional skills including observations skills, interpersonal communication, problem-solving, documentation and report writing.

CHYS 1130  
**Theoretical Frameworks in Child and Youth Study** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the theoretical and curriculum frameworks and approaches that influence philosophy and practice in child and youth study. Topics include the origins, issues, and underpinnings of theoretical and curriculum frameworks, current debates, and individual, cultural and family influences that guide philosophy and curriculum perspectives.

CHYS 2201  
**Individuals with Diverse Capacities and Their Families** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: Completion of 5.0 units of university credit including CHYS 1110*  
A critical exploration of current social, educational, ethical, and political issues including disability models (medical, social, cultural and critical). It also provides an overview of disabilities. Students will consider their future roles, and the roles of others, in the provision of services, advocacy and support that promote a capacity approach. *Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 3301 may not take this course for credit.*

CHYS 2204  
**Observation and Documentation in Child and Youth Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CHYS 1120, PSYC 1120, and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*  
An examination of the philosophy, purpose, methods, techniques and issues of observation and documentation in child and youth study. Topics include ethical practices of observation and documentation; selecting and utilizing appropriate observation and documentation methods; interpreting, applying and communicating information from observations.

CHYS 2208

**Guiding Young Children's Learning, Development and Behaviour** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CHYS 1110, 1130, PSYC 1120 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*

A focus on understanding and enhancing young children's learning experiences. In this course students will learn strategies of identifying, analyzing and implementing developmentally appropriate learning and behaviour guidance principles applicable during the early childhood years. *Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 2207 may not take this course for credit.*

CHYS 2209

**Issues of Childhood** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CHYS 1110, 1130, and PSYC 1120*

An examination of contemporary lived experiences of children with an emphasis on the types of strategies, processes or methods that may be used to enhance the provision of their care, learning and development. *Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 2207 may not take this course for credit.*

CHYS 2251

**Practicum I: Early Childhood Setting** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: CHYS 2208 or 2209 (either may be taken concurrently with CHYS 2251) and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*

Field experiences in early childhood settings in conjunction with seminars which examine these experiences in relation to theories and methods of working with young children. Placements are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays. *Note: Students may not enrol in any other daytime courses on these days.*

CHYS 3311

**Methods of Research in Child and Youth Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CHYS 1120, 2204, MATH 2209 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*

An introduction to research design and methodology with applications to the field of child and youth study. Emphasis is placed on the student's ability to evaluate the quality and potential for application of research in this field. *Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 2211 may not take this course for credit.*

CHYS 3314

**Play and Development: Infancy through Early Childhood** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CHYS 2201, 2208, one of CHYS 2251/3351/3352/4451, PSYC 2222 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*

An examination of the social, health, and developmental play issues for children from infancy through early childhood. Students examine theoretical understandings of play, major influences affecting play, methods of observing and studying play, and practical approaches for supporting and facilitating play during children's early years. *Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 3312 may not take this course for credit.*

CHYS 3315

**Play and Development: Middle Childhood through Adolescence** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CHYS 3314 and all specific prerequisites as noted for CHYS 3314 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*

An examination of the social, health, and developmental issues of play and recreation over middle childhood (eight years) through adolescence. Students examine theoretical understandings, major socio-cultural influences, methods of observation and research, approaches for supporting and facilitating play and recreation for this age range. *Note: Students who have received credit for CHYS 3312 may not take this course for credit.*

CHYS 3320

**Youth Care: Theory and Issues** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 1110 and CHYS 1130*

An orientation to youth care through consideration of theoretical perspectives and models pertaining to youth-at-risk, contemporary issues affecting youth development and behaviour, and professional issues for those working within the youth care community.

CHYS 3323

**Supporting Childhood Wellbeing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of 10 units of university credit*

Emphasis on developing student understanding of the scope and nature of wellbeing influences and initiatives across disciplines. Students will learn about childhood wellbeing examined through theory, policy, evidence-based research, supportive interventions and experiential learning experiences.

CHYS 3327/FSGN 3327

**Interpersonal Communication Skills** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 2251 or 3351*

The study and practice of basic interpersonal communication skills for the professional.

CHYS 3333

**Working with Youth in Alternative Education Contexts** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of 10.0 units of university credit*

Examining the socio-political implications of alternative education. A major emphasis is on supporting youth, in community contexts through the use of relevant experiential learning frameworks. This course provides an opportunity to gain significant insights in experiential education processes while building a rowboat alongside community youth.

CHYS 3339

**Selected Topics in Child and Youth Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 10.0 units of university credit*

An examination of selected topics pertaining to children and youth. Topics will vary from year to year. This course does not require specialized knowledge of child and youth study.

CHYS 3351  
**Practicum II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 2201, 2208, 2209, one of CHYS 2251/3352/4451 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*  
Field experience in settings for children and youth with diverse needs in conjunction with seminars which relate the experiences to theories and methods of working with children and youth with diverse needs. Placements are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays. *Note: Students may not enrol in any other daytime courses on these days. Students who have received credit for CHYS 2252 may not take this course for credit.*

CHYS 3352  
**Practicum III** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 2201, 2208, 2209, two of CHYS 2251/3351/4451 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study). Placements in youth/adolescent settings require CHYS 3320; some placements in administration require CHYS 4407. CHYS 3320 and 4407 may be taken concurrently with practicum.*  
Field experience in a wide range of programs for children, youth and families in conjunction with seminars which examine relevant issues and the relationship between theory and practice. Placements are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays. *Note: Students may not enrol in any other daytime courses on these days.*

CHYS 4402  
**Inclusive Programming for Children, Youth and their Families** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CHYS 2201 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*  
An examination of inclusive supports for individuals with diverse capacities. Emphasis will be placed on integrating previous knowledge and experience with individuals with diverse capacities to design and implement programs based on recent equity, accessibility and inclusive research in fields of child and youth study.

CHYS 4407  
**Program Development and Leadership** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 1110, two of CHYS 2251/3351/3352/4451, and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*  
Students are involved in examining the theoretical knowledge, leadership roles and management strategies that have to be considered in the initial planning, policy making, organization and evaluation stages of programs for children and youth. A major emphasis is on the translation of theory into practice in order to attain program goals.

CHYS 4416  
**Cultural Perspectives on Childhood and Adolescence** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 1110*  
An examination of issues of culture and race in childhood and adolescence. Attention is focussed on the multicultural nature of modern society and the on-going struggle towards the corresponding values of inclusion and anti-racism in practice, research and social policy.

CHYS 4419  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 3311, with at least a GPA of 3.0 in the last 5.0 units and written permission of the faculty supervisor*  
In-depth study on a specific topic relating to individual interests or career intentions in the child and youth area. May take the form of directed readings and/or research projects, under the supervision of the faculty member.

CHYS 4420  
**Professional Knowledge and Skills for Youth Care** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: two of CHYS 2251/3351/3352/4451, CHYS 3320 and all specific prerequisites as noted for CHYS 3320 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*  
An examination of the essential components in care and treatment environments for youth and adolescents. Students will examine treatment interventions and programming for troubled adolescents and the professional role of the child and youth care workers in a variety of contexts.

CHYS 4421  
**Emerging Research Topics in Child and Youth Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 3311 or equivalent, MATH 2209 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*  
Provides students with opportunities to engage in critical evaluation and application of emerging research in the fields of child and youth study.

CHYS 4422  
**Early Intervention: Theory and Practice** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 2201, PSYC 2222, and two of CHYS 2251/3351/3352/4451, and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*  
An examination of current research, trends and issues in the field of early intervention i.e., services for children with diagnosed delay aged 0-6 years. The major emphasis will be on the integration of theory and practice, program delivery and professional developmental interventionist competencies.

CHYS 4423  
**Psychosocial Care of Children, Youth and Families in Health Care Settings** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 3314 and 3315, and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study). CHYS 3315 may be taken concurrently*  
An overview of theory, research and practice related to the care of children, youth and families in health care settings, with particular emphasis on child life professional practice. Content related to assessment, intervention and professional responsibility will be emphasized.

CHYS 4429

**Special Topics in Child and Youth Study** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units of university credit including CHYS 3311 and PSYC 2222 or approval of the department*

An opportunity for advanced students to examine in-depth selected topics in child and youth study. Topics will vary from year to year. The course will allow students to focus on a specialized area of the field that may be treated more briefly in other courses.

CHYS 4451

**Practicum IV** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: completion of 15.0 units of university credit including PSYC 2222 and CHYS 3352 and all specific prerequisites for*

*placements as noted for CHYS 3352 and admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Child and Youth Study)*

This practicum provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in a wide range of services for children, youth and families related to their interests and future goals.

Requirements of each placement are developed individually with the placement and supervisor. Placements are completed on Tuesdays and Thursdays. *Note: Students may not enrol in any other daytime courses on these days.*

CHYS 4499

**Honours Thesis** 1.0 unit

*Prerequisite: admission to the honours program*

Students complete a research project on a topic of interest to them, related to the field of child and youth study, under faculty supervision. Sample projects include interviews, surveys, media studies, literature reviews, policy analyses, and observation studies. The outcome will normally be an oral presentation and a written thesis.

## Chinese (CHIN)

### Chair

Juliette Valcke, BA (Sherbrooke, Québec), MA (Montréal), PhD (Montréal), Associate Professor

### Courses

CHIN 1101

**Beginning Mandarin Chinese I** 0.5 unit

A study of the basic skills of Mandarin Chinese – speaking, listening, reading, and writing – as well as the cultural context in which they are used. *Note: Students with previous knowledge of Mandarin cannot take this course for credit.*

CHIN 1102

**Beginning Mandarin Chinese II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: CHIN 1101 or permission of the department*  
A continuation of study of the basic skills of Mandarin Chinese – speaking, listening, reading and writing – as well as the cultural context in which they are used.

CHIN 2288

**Introduction to Chinese Culture** 0.5 unit

An examination of Chinese culture and civilization, with focus on traditional philosophy and religion, literature and arts, modern Chinese society and gender studies. *(Conducted in English)*

## Communication Studies (COMM and PBRL)

### Chair

Amy Thurlow, BPR (MSVU), MA (SMU), PhD (SMU), APR,  
FCPRS, Professor

## Communications (COMM)

### Bachelor of Arts - Communication

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- 8.0 in the major as follows:
  - COMM 1015 0.5 unit
  - COMM 2013/PBRL 2013 0.5 unit
  - COMM 2025 0.5 unit
  - COMM 2211/PBRL 2211 0.5 unit
  - COMM 2101 0.5 unit
  - COMM 3013/PBRL 3013 0.5 unit
  - COMM 3102 0.5 unit
  - COMM 4013 0.5 unit
  - COMM 4200 0.5 unit
  - LIBR 2100 0.5 unit
  - PHIL 2229 0.5 unit
  - POLS 2203 0.5 unit
  - WRIT 1120 0.5 unit
  - CULS 1101 or WOMS 2231 0.5 unit
  - 1.0 unit of Modern Language (in the same language)
  - a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units
- a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - Core A - Sciences & Mathematics (1.0 unit)
  - Core B - Social Sciences (1.0 unit)
  - Core C - Humanities (1.0 unit)
- at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- at least 3.0 units must be at the 3000 level or above
- Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.

## Bachelor of Science (Science Communication)

**NOTE: Admission to this program has been suspended for the 2021-2022 academic year.**

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the General Admission Requirements, students admitted to the BSc (Science Communication) program require the following: Grade XII chemistry and a minimum of one other science, plus grade XI and XII academic or advanced mathematics. Applicants without the mathematics or chemistry requirements may be admitted conditionally and must acquire the prerequisites through elective or non-credit work before or during the first year of the program.

### Program Requirements

Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- successful completion of 20.0 units
- obtain a GPA of 2.0 in the courses required for the specialization

### Required Communication Courses (5.5 units)

- |                                              |          |
|----------------------------------------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 1501           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 2013/PBRL 2013 | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 2016           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 2211/PBRL 2211 | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 3023           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 3512/WRIT 3512 | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 4500           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 4501           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PBRL 2012           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PBRL 3014           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WRIT 1120           | 0.5 unit |

2.0 units selected from the following: 2.0 units

- |                                              |          |
|----------------------------------------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 3013/PBRL 3013 | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMM 4511           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ENGL 2220/WRIT 2220 | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ENGL 3330/WRIT 3330 | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ENGL 4405/WRIT 4405 | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PBRL 4405           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WRIT 2222           | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> WRIT 3211           | 0.5 unit |

### Required Core Science (4.0 units)

- |                                                 |          |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> BIOL 1152              | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BIOL 1153              | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> BIOL 2213 or CHEM 2505 | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CHEM 1011              | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CHEM 1012              | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PSYC 1110              | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PSYC 1120              | 0.5 unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PSYC 3301              | 0.5 unit |

### Science Focus

Students select on the advice of the appropriate science department Chair within one science discipline in addition to the core courses that meet the object of depth in one area of their science knowledge base.

- ▶ **Biology Focus (4.0 units)**
  - ☐ 2.0 units of BIOL at the 2000 level or above 2.0 units
  - ☐ 2.0 units of BIOL at the 3000 level or above 2.0 units  
(selected in consultation with an advisor)

- ▶ **Chemistry Focus (4.0 units)**
  - ☐ 2.0 units of CHEM at the 2000 level or above 2.0 units
  - ☐ 2.0 units of CHEM at the 3000 level or above 2.0 units  
(selected in consultation with an advisor)

- ▶ **Psychology Focus (4.0 units)**
  - ☐ 2.0 units of PSYC at the 2000 level or above 2.0 units
  - ☐ 2.0 units of PSYC at the 3000 level or above 2.0 units  
(selected in consultation with an advisor)

- Required Arts & Humanities Courses (3.5 units)**
- ☐ COMM 3501 or COMM 3502 1.0 unit
  - ☐ HIST 2250 0.5 unit
  - ☐ LIBR 2100 0.5 unit
  - ☐ MATH 2208 0.5 unit
  - ☐ MATH 2209 0.5 unit
  - ☐ PHIL 2209 or PHIL 2229 0.5 unit

- Electives (1.0 unit)**
- ☐ 1.0 unit of electives 1.0 unit

## Minor in Science Communication

A minor in Science Communication is available as a second minor to students enrolled in Majors in the Bachelor of Science degree. It is available as a minor to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science General Studies or students in other programs who have completed 5 units of Core A - Sciences & Mathematics courses as indicated in the Core Group List on Page 4 of the Academic Calendar.

To obtain a minor in Science Communication, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ COMM 1501 0.5 unit
- ☐ COMM/PBRL 2013 0.5 unit
- ☐ COMM 3512/WRIT 3512 0.5 unit

and 1.5 units from the following list:

- ▶ Courses available without additional prerequisites:
  - ☐ COMM 2016 0.5 unit
  - ☐ COMM 2211/PBRL 2211 0.5 unit
  - ☐ COMM 3013/PBRL 3013 0.5 unit
  - ☐ COMM 3023 0.5 unit
  - ☐ COMM 3024 0.5 unit
  - ☐ COMM 4511 0.5 unit
  - ☐ HIST 2250 0.5 unit
  - ☐ HIST 2251 0.5 unit
  - ☐ PBRL 2012 0.5 unit
  - ☐ WRIT 1120 0.5 unit

- ▶ Courses that may require additional prerequisites beyond what is required for the minor:
  - ☐ COMM 4500 0.5 unit
  - ☐ COMM 4501 0.5 unit
  - ☐ ENGL 2220/WRIT 2220 0.5 unit
  - ☐ ENGL 3330/WRIT 3330 0.5 unit

- ☐ ENGL 4405/WRIT 4405 0.5 unit
- ☐ WRIT 2222 0.5 unit
- ☐ WRIT 3211 0.5 unit
- ☐ WRIT 3212 0.5 unit

## Minor in Communication

To obtain a minor in Communication, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ COMM/PBRL 2013, PBRL/COMM 2211 and COMM 4013
- ☐ 1.5 units selected from COMM 1015, COMM 1501, COMM 2101, PBRL/COMM 3013, COMM 3017, COMM 3024, COMM 3102, COMM 4511

## Minor in Communication Technology

To obtain a minor in Communication Technology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ COMM 1015, 2025 and COMM 3023
- ☐ 1.5 units selected from COMM 2016, 3017, 3024, 4025, CMPS 2263/INTE 2263

## Courses

**COMM 1015**  
**Introduction to Communication Technology** 0.5 unit  
 An examination of the influence of technology on public communication. Topics include the historical development, social and cultural context, issues and current applications of communication technology. Current theoretical perspectives will be discussed. The challenges and opportunities presented by processes of technologically mediated communication will be explored. *This course includes a lab component.*

**COMM 1501**  
**Foundations of Science Communication** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to science communication as a professional discipline. Students are introduced to the who, what, where and why of science communication, and explore the importance of science to our culture and to public policy. Students are encouraged to examine their own perceptions of science and technology in the world.

**COMM 2013/PBRL 2013**  
**Communication: Theory and Practice** 0.5 unit  
 An examination of communication theory and its application to practice. Areas of human communication will be studied, including interpersonal, small group, organizational and intercultural.

**COMM 2016**  
**Audiovisual Communications** 0.5 unit  
 The application of audio and visual technologies in public relations practice to achieve stated strategic objectives. It includes research for and writing and production of public service announcements, video news releases, promotional videos, and still photography. Emphasis will be on writing for the spoken word, script writing and electronic presentations. *This course includes a lab component. Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 2015 may not take this course for credit.*

<p>COMM 2025  <b>Introduction to Social Media</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of COMM or PBRL</i>            An examination and application of social media communication and technologies in professional communication. Students also evaluate the role and effect of social media in professional environments. <i>This course includes a lab component. Note: Students who have received credit for COMM 3025 may not take this course for credit.</i></p>	<p>COMM 3024  <b>Visual Communication/Culture</b> 0.5 unit            An introduction to the historical, theoretical, and practical principles and applications of visual communication. This course addresses the social, cultural, and political significance of visual culture through the study of semiotics, design, media, and technology. Students apply the history, theory, and praxis of visual culture to written assignments. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for COMM 3022 may not take this course for credit.</i></p>
<p>COMM 2101  <b>Relational Communication</b> 0.5 unit            An exploration of the role of interpersonal communication in human relationships. This course is designed to provide theoretical understanding and practical skills for examining and altering human communication across a variety of interactions.</p>	<p>COMM 3102  <b>Organizational Communication</b> 0.5 unit            An analysis of the theory and practice of communication in organizations. This course is designed to be an active learning experience that helps students to understand organizational life by critically examining the role of teamwork, corporate culture, socialization, workplace conflict, superior-subordinate and peer-to-peer communication, and leadership in organizations.</p>
<p>COMM 2211/PBRL 2211  <b>Introduction to Public Speaking</b> 0.5 unit            A course designed to increase self-confidence through practical experience in presenting speeches geared to business interests. Students are trained in the skills of analysis, organization, development, adaptation of ideas, and delivery. The course also includes small group speaking, conducting meetings, preparing speeches for others, and using visual aids. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for SPDR 2205 or 2211 or COMM/PBRL 2205 may not take this course for credit. This course includes a lab component.</i></p>	<p>COMM 3501  <b>Internship</b> 1.0 unit  <i>Prerequisite: COMM 3024; Science Communication students only</i>            An opportunity for students to apply material gained in both theoretical and applied courses to real-world job situations. Students are placed in science communication positions in government, academic, NGO or private sector organizations for a 4-month period to acquire experience in the field of science communication.</p>
<p>COMM 3013/PBRL 3013  <b>Mass Media and Public Opinion</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: COMM 2013/PBRL 2013 or permission of the department</i>            A focus on the function of mass media in society and the role media play in shaping and influencing public opinion. Students examine the range of factors affecting media content and critically assess the implications of communication technologies.</p>	<p>COMM 3502  <b>Major Project Seminar</b> 1.0 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Science Communication students only; with permission of the instructor</i>            An individual, in-depth study of a topic in science communication. Students will link theoretical and research ideas to existing practical contexts. Using a real-world situational application, students will develop a paper and deliver a public presentation. Individual projects will be designed by the student in consultation with the course professor.</p>
<p>COMM 3017  <b>Ethics in Public Communication</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: COMM 2013/PBRL 2013</i>            An examination of the theoretical and practical aspects of ethics in public communication. Explores personal &amp; professional values, stages of moral development, ethical principles and loyalties as factors in the development of a framework for ethical decision making. The ethical implications of emerging social and technology innovations are emphasized. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 4017 may not take this course for credit.</i></p>	<p>COMM 3512/WRIT 3512  <b>Writing About Science</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisites: 0.5 unit of writing courses (PBRL and/or WRIT) and 0.5 unit from Core A – Sciences and Mathematics and 0.5 unit from Core C – Humanities OR permission of the instructor. In addition, 0.5 unit of writing courses at the 2000 level is recommended.</i>            Explores strategies for meeting the needs of diverse academic and general audiences of scientific information. Assignments reflect typical professional genres: research posters, grant applications, news releases, and feature articles. The class is rooted in contemporary scholarship on rhetoric, science communication, and writing.</p>
<p>COMM 3023  <b>Communication Design</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of COMM or PBRL</i>            An overview of the fundamental principles and applications of graphic design from a practical, visual, and technical perspective. This course engages students in the planning, design, layout, and production of visual content across a variety of media and communication platforms. Students will engage in creative, critical, and solutions-oriented design work. <i>This course includes a lab component.</i></p>	<p>COMM 4013  <b>Media, Culture and Society</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: COMM 2013/PBRL 2013</i>            An investigation of the interconnectedness between media, culture and society. Students will analyze the institutions and practices of mass media and their role in shaping culture and social life with a particular focus on the relationship of mass media to politics, commerce and identity.</p>



COMM 4025

**Digital Media: A Critical Analysis**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: COMM 2025*

A critical exploration of the ethical, cultural, economic, legal and social implications of digital media. This course focuses on the analysis of digital media so that students become more knowledgeable and responsible global digital citizens.

COMM 4200

**Senior Seminar in Communication**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: COMM 2013/PBRL 2013, COMM 2101, COMM 3013/PBRL 3013 and COMM 3102*

A project-based capstone course in which students integrate and apply knowledge, practices, and principles from previous coursework in communication. The aim is to integrate knowledge gained through previous coursework and experience and build on the conceptual and theoretical foundation through integrative analysis, practical application, and critical thinking.

COMM 4500

**Science Communication and the Media: Issues, Risks and Crises**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: COMM 1501, 2016 and PBRL 3014*

An examination of the relationship between science communicators and media. Focus is placed on the interpretation of scientific information and the transmission of meaningful messages as part of ongoing two-way mass communication between scientists and publics. Organizational risk assessment, issues management, and crisis communication are examined. *Note: May be taken concurrently with COMM 4501.*

COMM 4501

**Designing Science Communication Campaigns**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: COMM 4500*

An examination of how theories and principles of communication planning are applied to science communication. Programs and campaign management are explored with particular emphasis on evaluation of outcomes. Topics include needs assessment, strategy development, resources management and leveraging traditional and new media.

COMM 4511/GPRL 6511

**Health Communication: Theory & Practice**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014 or COMM 4500 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of health communication theory and practice at the level of public communication. Topics include an examination of health in Canadian society, health communication models, health communication campaign planning, evaluation of outcomes of social marketing and other approaches to behaviour change, and relevant ethical considerations.

## Public Relations (PBRL)

### Bachelor of Public Relations

The Public Relations Program is designed to answer the need for university-educated public relations professionals in Canada. Students receive instruction in a variety of liberal arts subjects, communication techniques, public relations theories, practices and management. Graduates are qualified to take up positions in public relations, public affairs and information services in business, government, media, educational and non-profit institutions and consulting firms. Selected courses are available and delivered online.

All students must seek academic advising once admitted to the program. The Department of Communication Studies has a prescribed sequence of courses that must be followed.

*Note: Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Public Relations prior to September 2001 should consult with the department regarding the requirements for completion of their program.*

#### Admission Requirements

Please refer to 2.1.4 Admission Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements. Enrolment in this program is limited and selection is based on suitable academic background and achievement.

#### Transfer Requirements

Please review section 2.1.4.4 Admission Requirements for Transfer Applicants.

#### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses in a 23.0 unit degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

#### Course Failure

If a student fails a Public Relations course twice, she or he will be dismissed from the Public Relations program.

#### Program Requirements

The Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-operative Education) program is designed as a full-time study program. Co-operative education requires a student to be enrolled full-time before and after each co-op term. Full-time enrolment is defined as 1.5 units per term. A student who commences the program on a part-time basis must be prepared to enrol full-time (1.5 units per term) the term prior to her/his first co-op term and must complete the program as a full-time student. Students are expected to maintain a portfolio of work completed during the public relations degree program.

Students must successfully complete 23.0 units with the following requirements:

- three compulsory co-op terms
- obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8.0 units of required coursework including all required PBRL courses  
*Note: Co-operative education work term courses (PBRL 1188, 2288 and 3388) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA*
- meet all requirements for the co-operative education program
- students may complete a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students

must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units

*Required Courses (13.5 units)*

- BUSI 1112 0.5 unit
- BUSI 2230 0.5 unit
- COMM 2016 0.5 unit
- COMM 2025 0.5 unit
- COMM 3017 0.5 unit
- COMM 3023 0.5 unit
- MATH 2208 0.5 unit
- PBRL 1010 0.5 unit
- PBRL 1188 1.0 unit
- PBRL 2012 0.5 unit
- PBRL 2013/COMM 2013 0.5 unit
- PBRL 2211/COMM 2211 0.5 unit
- PBRL 2288 1.0 unit
- PBRL 3012 0.5 unit
- PBRL 3013/COMM 3013 0.5 unit
- PBRL 3014 0.5 unit
- PBRL 3016 0.5 unit
- PBRL 3020 0.5 unit
- PBRL 3388 1.0 unit
- PBRL 4014 0.5 unit
- PBRL 4015 0.5 unit
- PBRL 4019 0.5 unit
- PBRL 4101 0.5 unit
- PBRL 4107 0.5 unit
  
- 0.5 unit of WOMS 0.5 unit  
*(Women's Studies or Women's Emphasis course)*
  
- 0.5 unit of ENGL at the 1000 level or above 0.5 unit
  
- 8.5 units of electives 8.5 units
  - at least 3.0 units of these 8.5 units must be taken at the 3000 level or above
  - at least 4.0 units of these 8.5 units must be taken from courses within Arts and Sciences

**Co-operative Education**

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a 23.0 unit Bachelor of Public Relations degree with compulsory co-operative education. The Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-operative Education) degree is accredited by Co-operative Education and Work Integrated Learning (CEWIL).

Co-operative education is a process in which employers and educators co-operate in the education of students by formally integrating the student's academic program with related work experience. All students must complete three alternating co-op terms off-campus with government agencies, non-profit institutions and corporations. Studies show that co-operative education enhances the student's academic performance and facilitates the student's transition to the workplace upon graduation.

The co-operative education component involves a sequencing of normal academic terms and co-op terms. Students complete the normal academic sequence for their first 10.0 units if entering the Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-operative Education) degree directly from high school. Students admitted to the Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-

operative Education) degree with sufficient transfer credits complete the normal academic sequence for their first 5.0 units. For the second half of the program, there is an alternation of co-op terms and academic terms.

The following schedule depicts the typical Bachelor of Public Relations (Co-operative Education) program:

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug
1	Academic Term 1	Academic Term 2	Free
2	Academic Term 3	Academic Term 4	Co-op Term 1
3	Academic Term 5	Co-op Term 2	Academic Term 6
4	Co-op Term 3	Academic Term 7	Academic Term 8

*Program Standards*

Students entering the program with considerable professional public relations work experience may use the current university regulations regarding Challenge for Credit to challenge PBRL 1188. Once admitted to the program, students considering this option must consult the academic department to determine eligibility.

Before the first co-op work term, students must meet these prerequisites:

1. a 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic term prior to the job search\*
2. normally completion of 10.0 units
3. successful completion of PBRL 2013, 3012 and COMM 2016, COMM 2025

*\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the department Chair who may approve admission.*

Once you have accepted a co-op term, there are three possible grades for co-op terms:

- P Pass. Student continues academic study.
- NCR No credit, repeat. Normally, a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.
- F Fail. A failing grade in a co-op term results in dismissal from the program.

For additional information, refer to the co-operative education section online at [msvu.ca/co-op](http://msvu.ca/co-op).

**Professional Concentration in French**

Public Relations students have the opportunity to pursue a 3.0 unit concentration in French. Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- 3.0 units of French language courses (*excluding FREN 1101 and 1102*)

**Professional Concentration in Spanish**

Public Relations students have the opportunity to pursue a 3.0 unit concentration in Spanish. Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301 and 3302

Students completing SPAN 2202 may write the internationally recognized Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Initial Certificate (Certificado Inicial)*. Students completing SPAN 3302 may write the Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Basic Diploma (Diploma Basico)*.

## Courses

*Note: The Bachelor of Public Relations program is designed as a full-time program of study. All courses listed below have a professional studies classification, unless cross-listed with an arts or science discipline.*

*PBRL courses are open only to students who have been formally admitted to the Bachelor of Public Relations program and, with limited restrictions, to students in the BSc (Science Communication) program. Students who have formally declared a Minor in Communication Technology with the Registrar's Office may take approved courses within the minor.*

PBRL 1010  
**Foundations of Public Relations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Admission to the BPR program or admission to the BBA program with 5.0 units completed*  
An introduction to public relations as a professional discipline. The course includes a survey of the historical evolution of the field, foundational theories, an exploration of publics, and an introduction to the process of strategic planning.

PBRL 1188  
**Co-op Term I** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office. Completion of courses prescribed by the Department of Communication Studies course sequence (PBRL 2013, 3012 and COMM 2016, 2025) or permission of the department.*  
A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

PBRL 2012  
**Public Relations Writing: Theory and Practice** 0.5 unit  
An examination of public relations writing and the applications. Audience analysis, messages and their effects, and the tools used to research and write are examined within a framework of setting objectives. Students will learn to write news releases, short features and profiles. *This course includes a lab component.*

PBRL 2013/COMM 2013  
**Communication: Theory and Practice** 0.5 unit  
An examination of communication theory and its application to practice. Areas of human communication will be studied, including interpersonal, small group, organizational and intercultural.

PBRL 2211/COMM 2211  
**Introduction to Public Speaking** 0.5 unit  
A course designed to increase self-confidence through practical experience in presenting speeches geared to business interests. Students are trained in the skills of analysis, organization, development, adaptation of ideas, and delivery. The course also includes small group speaking, conducting meetings, preparing speeches for others, and using visual aids. *Note: Students who have received credit for SPDR 2205 or 2211 or COMM/PBRL 2205 may not take this course for credit. This course includes a lab component.*

PBRL 2288  
**Co-op Term II** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op office. Completion of courses prescribed by the Department of Communication Studies course sequence (PBRL 3012, 3013, 3014, COMM 2016, 3023) or permission of the department.*  
A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a portfolio of work and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

PBRL 3012  
**Persuasive Public Relations Writing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PBRL 1010 and 2012*  
An examination of elements of persuasion as they apply to public relations writing for both internal and external publics. Students will develop the skills required to articulate a position on an issue relevant to a particular organization and prepare print documents such as position papers, marketing features, opinion editorials, speeches and fundraising letters. *This course includes a lab component.*

PBRL 3013/COMM 3013  
**Mass Media and Public Opinion** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 2013 or permission of the department*  
A focus on the function of mass media in society and the role media play in shaping and influencing public opinion. Students examine the range of factors affecting media content and critically assess the implications of communication technologies.

PBRL 3014  
**Managing Organizational Public Relations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PBRL 1010; or COMM 1501 and enrollment in the BSc (Science Communication)*  
An examination of management theories and principles and their application to organizational public relations programming with special emphasis on social responsibility of organizations. Corporate culture and managing public relations campaigns are explored, includes assessing an organization's public relations needs, determining a strategic approach, deploying resources (budgets, time and people management), and evaluating results. *Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 4407 may not take this course for credit.*

PBRL 3016  
**Research Methods in Public Relations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 2208*  
 An introduction to research methods as applied to both the professional practice of public relations and the academic approach to the discipline as a field of study. Topics include sampling and survey methods, focus group research and content analysis. Students analyse and evaluate practice-based and academic research studies and, under the direction of faculty, carry out a research project. *Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 4409 may not take this course for credit.*

PBRL 3020  
**Strategic Writing for the PR Practitioner** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PBRL 2012 and PBRL 3012*  
 A concentration on strategic thinking and writing. Students will identify clients' PR priorities, frame messages and articulate intended outcomes. Students will write the advanced forms that practitioners strategically incorporate when designing their programs. An organizational focus will provide professional context and an opportunity for a synthesis of writing competencies.

PBRL 3388  
**Co-op Term III** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op office. Completion of courses prescribed by the Department of Communication Studies course sequence (PBRL 3012, 3013, 3014, COMM 2016, 3023) or permission of the department.*  
 A 14-16 week term of full-time paid career-related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the University on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, present a reflective seminar to new co-op students and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

PBRL 4014  
**Advanced Public Relations Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*  
 A continuation of the study of public relations as a management function using the two-way symmetrical communication model with a specific emphasis on leadership as distinct from management. Issues related to PR counselling, organizational issues management, crisis communication, the process of consulting, entrepreneurship and broader leadership issues within PR as a professional field are explored.

PBRL 4015  
**Media Relations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*  
 An examination of the relationship between public relations practitioners and the media, including analysis of media practices, the organization of print and electronic news and current affairs programs. Particular emphasis is placed on relationship-building strategies, media training, media policies, proposing stories to the media, and researching and planning alternative media approaches. *This course includes a lab component.*

PBRL 4019  
**Crisis Communication Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*  
 An examination of the theoretical and practical dimensions of crisis management, with particular emphasis on a strategic framework that incorporates a communications component. The value of the crisis communications plan is assessed. Strategic and objective-driven models for critique and for simulated events are developed.

PBRL 4100  
**Special Topics in Public Relations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*  
 A study of specialized area of public relations practice. Courses will be offered from time to time.

PBRL 4101  
**Employee Relations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*  
 An exploration of the role of public relations in developing and maintaining internal relationships in an organization. The practitioner's functions as facilitator, advisor and mediator in developing and implementing internal communications which are effective and manageable, and which recognize external factors affecting the employer and employees will be examined.

PBRL 4105  
**Public Relations and Gender** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014 or permission of the instructor*  
 An examination of the feminisation of public relations and its impact on the occupation and on the careers of public relations professionals. Topics include: issues around encroachment of the managerial function; status of women compared to women in other professions; history of women in the field; feminist analyses of public relations issues.

PBRL 4107  
**Advanced Public Relations Writing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 3012*  
 The application of advanced writing techniques and strategies, particularly those of creative non-fiction, to public relations writing. Emphasis will be placed on advanced research and editing skills. Students will produce magazine-style features and personal essays.

PBRL 4109  
**Strategic Communication in the Not-for-Profit Sector** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PBRL 3014*  
 An examination of theories and practices in strategic communication and fund development in the not-for profit sector. Building on students' understanding of strategic approaches in public relations and communication, PBRL 4109 examines topics that will include organizational governance, theory and practice in strategic relationship-building and fund development. Ethical issues will also be considered. *Note: Students who have received credit for PBRL 4102 or 4106 may not take this course for credit.*

PBRL 4403  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
PBRL 4404  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: advanced standing in public relations, PBRL 3014, and permission of faculty supervisor*  
A course permitting advanced students of public relations to study in a specified area of public relations practice. This study may take the form of an extensive examination of a specific public relations problem, or of field research under the direct supervision of a faculty member or of directed reading in a chosen area of public relations.

PBRL 4405  
**Senior Seminar** 0.5 unit  
PBRL 4406  
**Senior Seminar** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: open to advanced public relations students*  
A seminar devoted to current problems and issues in public relations, aimed at allowing senior students of public relations to integrate their knowledge of the field through presentations and discussion.

## Computer Science (CMPS)

### Chair

Tina Harriott, BA (Cambridge), MSc (Sussex),  
PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

Computer Science is a rapidly changing field. It is applied in almost every Arts and Science discipline. Modern professionals require some knowledge of computers for use as a tool or as a more integral part of their jobs. The field of Computer Science itself continues to expand into new areas each year.

Many students take computer courses to learn skills and concepts which can be applied to practical matters which arise in their own disciplines.

### Courses

*Note: Students who do not meet the formal prerequisites for the courses listed below, but think they may qualify due to special circumstances, should consult the Mathematics Department.*

CMPS 1024/INTE 1024  
**Information Technology Fundamentals** 0.5 unit  
An overview of the fundamentals of information technology. This course uses a case-based approach to introduce students to today's technology including software applications and their use in organizations. This course will develop students' understanding of communication management tools, data management tools (spreadsheets and databases), presentation/graphics, information security and ethical issues.  
*Note: Students who have received credit for CMPS 1115 may not take this course for credit.*

CMPS 1153/INTE 1153  
**Introduction to Business Programming** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CMPS/INTE 1024 and any 1000 level or above mathematics course or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to object-oriented/event-driven programming using a language widely used in the business industry such as Visual BASIC. Topics to be covered include fundamental data types, decision structures, loops, arrays and file access. Project design applicable to simple business applications will be emphasized.

CMPS 1155  
**Introduction to Computer Programming I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Grade XI or XII academic mathematics or equivalent*  
An introduction to algorithmic concepts and structured programming using a high-level language such as C++. Topics include control structures, functions, files, arrays and modular program development. This course is designed for students who intend further study in computer science.

CMPS 1161/INTE 1161  
**Introduction to Media Computing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Grade XI or XII academic mathematics or equivalent*  
An introduction to computer science focusing on the manipulations of pictures, sounds and videos. Students will learn fundamental programming constructs including data representations, algorithms, sequential operation, iteration, conditionals, defining functions and data abstraction by reading, understanding, and creating programs that achieve

useful communication tasks using the Python programming language.

CMPS 2245/INTE 2245

**Spreadsheet Applications** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*

An examination of numerical applications using spreadsheet software. Topics covered may include formulas, functions, charting capabilities, list management, macros, data analysis techniques, customizing, and integrating Windows applications.

CMPS 2255

**Introduction to Computer Programming II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: CMPS 1155*

A continuation of structured programming, emphasizing the writing of larger programs. Topics include classes and an introduction to abstract data types. Implementation will be in a high-level language such as C++.

CMPS 2263/INTE 2263

**Introduction to Web Design and Development** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*

A comprehensive introduction to web site design and creation, including configuration and usage of internet-related software applications and protocols. Software commonly used in the business world for web site design and creation will be introduced. *Note: Students who have received credit for INTE/CMPS 2260 may not take this course for credit.*

CMPS 2270

**Data Structures I** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: CMPS 2255 and either MATH 1103 or 1113*

A study of data structures such as lists and trees. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the analysis of algorithms.

CMPS 2275/INTE 2275

**Database Applications** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: CMPS/INTE 1024 or permission of the instructor*

A continuation of the study of database management systems development introduced in CMPS 1115. Topics may include relational database design, data management, tables, queries, forms, reports, macros, and user interface design.

CMPS 3363/INTE 3363

**Advanced Web Design and Development** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: INTE/CMPS 2263 or permission of the instructor*

A further study of web site design and creation, including advanced configuration and usage of internet-related software applications. Topics will include programming; server configuration and administration tools; and web-related database fundamentals.

CMPS 4451

**Directed Study in Computer Science** 0.5 unit

CMPS 4452

**Directed Study in Computer Science** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: advanced standing and permission of the department*

Directed study of an advanced topic in computer science under the supervision of a faculty member. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading, discussion, and computer access.

## Cultural Studies (CULS)

### Coordinator

Randi Warne, BA (Winnipeg), MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor

Cultural Studies offers study in the nature and criticism of culture and the arts, chiefly literature, film, visual art and popular culture, in light of guided interdisciplinary inquiry into the socio-political conditions in which thought and expression take place. Forms of cultural expression are thus analysed both as texts (including films, literature, paintings, and so on) and as practices in context.

### Major (20.0 units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - CULS 1101, 2201, and 3301
  - 1.5 units selected from CULS 2202, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2293, 2294, 2297, 3302, 3305
  - 5.0 units in at least two disciplines normally selected from:
    - COMM 2013, 3013
    - CULS 2203, 3302, 3305, 3306, 3330, 4401, 4402, 4403\*
    - ENGL 2207, 2213, 2223, 2225, 2263, 3363, 4407, 4408, 4427, 4446, 4475
    - FREN 3312, 3317, 3321, 3322, 3398
    - HIST 2251, 2255, 2265, 3314, 3337
    - PBRL 2013, 3013
    - PHIL 2225, 3380
    - POLS 3351
    - RELS 2201, 2203, 2208, 3306, 3308, 3311, 3313, 3380
    - WOMS 3313, 3351, 4407
    - WRIT 2223, 2225
  - 3.0 of the 8.0 units must be at the 3000 level or above
  - a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units
- a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above

- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*\*Note: Additional electives, such as Special Topics courses (CULS 3310, 3311, 3312), are approved by the Cultural Studies committee on a year by year basis and are included in this category. Please contact the program Coordinator for further information.*

- ❑ **All non CULS Special/Selected Topics courses (e.g. PHIL/RELS 3380) must be approved by the Coordinator.**

#### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

### Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Cultural Studies, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Cultural Studies combined major as follows:
  - ❑ CULS 1101, 2201, and 3301
  - ❑ 1.5 units selected from CULS 2202, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2293, 2294, 2297, 3302, 3305
  - ❑ 3.0 units in at least two disciplines normally selected from:
    - COMM 2013, 3013
    - CULS 2203, 3302, 3305, 3306, 3310, 3311, 3312, 3330, 4401, 4402, 4403\*
    - ENGL 2207, 2213, 2223, 2225, 2263, 3363, 4407, 4408, 4427, 4446, 4475
    - FREN 3312, 3317, 3321, 3322, 3398
    - HIST 2251, 2255, 2265, 3314, 3337
    - PBRL 2013, 3013
    - PHIL 2225, 3380
    - POLS 3351
    - RELS 2201, 2203, 2208, 3306, 3308, 3311, 3313, 3380
    - WOMS 3313, 3351, 4407
    - WRIT 2223, 2225
  - ❑ 2.0 of the 6.0 units must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above

- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor not be counted as professional electives.*
  - \*Note: Additional electives, such as Special Topics courses (CULS 3310, 3311, 3312), are approved by the Cultural Studies committee on a year by year basis and are included in this category. Please contact the program Coordinator for further information.*

- ❑ **All non CULS Special/Selected Topics courses (e.g. PHIL/RELS 3380) must be approved by the Coordinator.**

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above *and*
- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
- ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

### Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Cultural Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ CULS 1101 and 2201
- ❑ 1.0 unit selected from CULS 2202, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2293, 2297, 2294, 3302, 3305
- ❑ 2.0 units in at least two disciplines selected from:
  - COMM 2013, 3013
  - CULS 2203, 3302, 3305, 3306, 3330\*
  - ENGL 2207, 2213, 2223, 2225, 2263, 3363, 4407, 4408, 4427, 4446, 4475
  - FREN 3312, 3317, 3321, 3322, 3398
  - HIST 2251, 2255, 2265, 3314, 3337
  - PBRL 2013, 3013
  - PHIL 2225, 3380
  - POLS 3351
  - RELS 2201, 2203, 2208, 3306, 3308, 3311, 3313, 3380
  - WOMS 3313, 3351, 4407
  - WRIT 2223, 2225
- ❑ 1.0 unit must be at the 3000 level or above
  - \*Note: Additional electives, such as Special Topics courses (CULS 3310, 3311, 3312), are approved by the Cultural Studies committee on a year by year basis and are included in this category. Please contact the program Coordinator for further information.*

- ❑ **All non CULS Special/Selected Topics courses (e.g.**

**PHIL/RELS 3380) must be approved by the Coordinator.**

## Minor

To obtain a minor in Cultural Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ CULS 1101 and 2201
- ❑ 2.0 units in at least two disciplines selected from:  
COMM 2013, 3013  
CULS 2202, 2203, 2205, 2207, 2293, 2294, 2297, 3302, 3305, 3306, 3330\*  
ENGL 2207, 2213, 2223, 2225, 2263, 3363, 4407, 4408, 4427, 4446, 4475  
FREN 3312, 3317, 3321, 3322, 3398  
HIST 2251, 2255, 2265, 3314, 3337  
PBRL 2013, 3013  
PHIL 2225, 3380  
POLS 3351  
RELS 2201, 2203, 2208, 3306, 3308, 3311, 3313, 3380  
WOMS 3313, 3351, 4407  
WRIT 2223, 2225
- ❑ 1.0 unit must be at the 3000 level or above  
*\*Note: Additional electives, such as Special Topics courses (CULS 3310, 3311, 3312), are approved by the Cultural Studies committee on a year by year basis and are included in this category. Please contact the program Coordinator for further information.*
- ❑ **All non CULS Special/Selected Topics courses (e.g. PHIL/RELS 3380) must be approved by the Coordinator.**

## Courses

CULS 1101  
**Cultural Studies: An Introduction** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the critical study of modern culture. Topics may include visual art, film, music, and literature as well as television and other popular media.

CULS 2201  
**Critical Debates in Cultural Studies** 0.5 unit  
An intensive study of a specific theme which highlights the theories and methods of cultural studies.

CULS 2202  
**Music and Culture** 0.5 unit  
The relationship between music and culture. Issues such as social agency, protest, identity, and cultural legitimation will be examined. Topics may include the history of rock and roll; protest music; music and film; gender and the music industry; race and music.

CULS 2203  
**History of Rock and Roll** 0.5 unit  
An examination of rock music as a lens for cultural critique from the birth of youth culture in the 1950s through to contemporary post-rock subcultures.

CULS 2205  
**Art in Halifax Now** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to major dynamics, theories and tendencies in contemporary art using the vibrant Halifax Art scene as its primary focus. *Note: Students who have received credit for CULS 1105 may not take this course for credit.*

CULS 2207  
**Drama in Cultural Context** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of dramatic works as sites of cultural/social/political contestation. Students will use a variety of theories to examine the complex ways in which Drama negotiates meaning in different cultural contexts. Unconventional dramatic modalities such as "street/guerilla theatre" may also be considered. *\*Note: Students who have received credit for CULS 2206 may not take this course for credit.*

CULS 2211/CANA 2211  
**Canadian Popular Culture** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of the social, cultural, economic, and political dimensions of popular culture in Canada. Topics such as music, film, television, comedy, literature, sports, and food will be considered as sites of Canadian identity and diversity, and American cultural influence.

CULS 2293  
**Understanding Movies** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to and analysis of the codes, conventions and contexts of fiction films, including a brief history of their development from the silent era to the present day. *Note: Students who have received credit for FINE 2293 may not take this course for credit.*

CULS 2294  
**Film Genres** 0.5 unit  
An exploration and analysis of film genres and the cultural contexts which inform their appeal, for example: westerns; action films; documentaries; science fiction and horror; romantic comedy; cinema noir; avant garde. Both Hollywood and "foreign" films may be studied; genres studied may change from year to year.

CULS 2297  
**Animated Film** 0.5 unit  
An investigation into the animated form through critical study of its history and theory and its subversive role as a medium for radical critique of the dominant culture.

CULS 3301  
**Senior Seminar** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: CULS 2201 or permission of the instructor and of the Coordinator of the program*  
An advanced seminar on a selected cultural studies topic designed for cultural studies majors. Topics will vary from year to year.

CULS 3302  
**Censorship and Art** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: CULS 1101 or permission of the instructor*  
An exploration of the relationship between censorship and contemporary art. *(Also listed under Women's Studies)*



CULS 3305	
<b>Subcultures</b>	0.5 unit
A critical analysis of subcultures and their cultural forms and practices, in historical context.	
CULS 3306	
<b>Rap, Resistance and Religion</b>	0.5 unit
An analysis of the intersections of rap, resistance and religion in hip hop culture from the 1970s to the present, through the critical lens of popular culture in a global context.	
CULS 3310	
<b>Special Topics</b>	0.5 unit
CULS 3311	
<b>Special Topics</b>	0.5 unit
CULS 3312	
<b>Special Topics</b>	1.0 unit
<i>Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit</i>	
A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic related to the field of cultural studies.	
CULS 3330/WOMS 3330/GWGS 6330	
<b>Canadian Women Film Directors</b>	0.5 unit
<i>Prerequisites: WOMS 1102 and 0.5 unit in another Women's Studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or permission of the instructor</i>	
A study of Canadian Women Film Directors' contribution to narrative, documentary, experimental filmmaking and animation. Diverse directional styles and subject matter will be discussed in the context of sociohistorical changes that they reflect or resist. Readings will challenge dominant mainstream representation from various feminist perspectives and suggest alternate reception strategies. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for FINE 3330 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)</i>	
CULS 4401	
<b>Cultural Studies: Directed Study</b>	0.5 unit
CULS 4402	
<b>Cultural Studies: Directed Study</b>	0.5 unit
CULS 4403	
<b>Cultural Studies: Directed Study</b>	1.0 unit
<i>Prerequisite: written permission</i>	
An open course, permitting senior cultural studies majors to pursue study in a specific area not accommodated in the regular course program. The student designs the syllabus in consultation with the supervising professor. Students intending to take this course must obtain approval from the program Coordinator before registration.	

## Economics (ECON)

### Chair

Nargess Kayhani, BS (Tehran), MS, PhD (Oregon),  
Associate Professor

### Major (20.0 Units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework. In order to complete the major in Economics it may be necessary to complete courses at another university.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ 8.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ ECON 1101, 1102, 2201, 2210 (2.0 units)
  - ❑ 2.5 additional units of ECON at the 2000 level\*
  - ❑ 3.0 additional units of ECON at the 3000 level or above\*
    - \* *Note: Selected in consultation with the department*
  - ❑ ECON 4444/POLS 4444 (0.5 unit)
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of ECON
- ❑ MATH 2208 and 2209
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

### Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Economics, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Economics combined major as follows:
  - ❑ ECON 1101, 1102, 2201, 2210
  - ❑ 2.0 additional units of ECON at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 2.0 additional units of ECON at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above *and*
- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
- ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Economics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ ECON 1101 and 1102
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of ECON at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of ECON at the 3000 level or above

## Minor

To obtain a minor in Economics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ ECON 1101 and 1102
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of ECON

## Courses

ECON 1101  
**Introduction to Microeconomics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: grade XII mathematics*  
An introduction to the behaviour of individual agents in the Canadian economy and the markets in which they interact. Topics include consumer theory; theory of the firm, production and cost; government intervention in the microeconomic framework; and market structure. (*Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

ECON 1102  
**Introduction to Macroeconomics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: ECON 1101*  
An introduction to the Canadian macro-economy and the determinants of economic aggregates such as Gross Domestic Product (GDP), national income accounts, employment, and the price level. The government use of fiscal and monetary policies and the effects of these policies on economic variables will also be studied. (*Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

ECON 2201  
**Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: ECON 1102*  
The study of the determination of broad economic aggregates such as GNP, employment and the price level, analysis of problems such as inflation, unemployment, business cycles, economic growth and international financial crisis, and how governments respond to them.

ECON 2202  
**Intermediate Macroeconomics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: ECON 2201*  
A course designed to enable students to apply macroeconomic tools to analyse and solve empirical problems. The topics covered may include Keynesian, monetarist and supply-side theories and policies; econometric macro models as vehicles for empirical analysis, forecasting and policy evaluation; and problems of the open economy.

ECON 2204  
**Labour Markets and Policies in Canada** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: ECON 1102*  
Topics may include: labour supply, emphasizing policies that influence participation, migration, and the acquisition of human capital; labour demand and unemployment; collective bargaining, labour organizations and wage determination. (*Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

ECON 2206 <b>Canadian Economic Problems and Policies</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i> An examination of the structure of Canadian economy, current economic problems and the role the Canadian government plays in implementing public policy to deal with these issues. Topics include: resource industries, manufacturing industries, foreign direct investment, service sector, environmental issues, poverty and distribution of income, health care, education and labour policies. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)	ECON 2312 <b>International Finance</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i> An examination of the determination of exchange rates, international reserves, the balance of payments accounts, and international capital movements. It also examines international monetary arrangements with particular reference to the role of central banks and international monetary organizations. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)
ECON 2207 <b>Current Issues in the Canadian Economy</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i> An exploration of some of the most important current issues in the Canadian economy such as unemployment, health, education, income distribution in Canada, and the fiscal and monetary policies of the government since WWII. In each case the problems will be identified and possible solutions will be discussed. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)	ECON 3305 <b>Money and Banking</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2210 or permission of the instructor</i> An examination of the history, financial institutions, and operation of the Canadian payments system, including the elementary theory of financial markets and financial intermediation, and the role of government in Canadian financial markets. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)
ECON 2208 <b>Public Policy towards Corporate Power</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 1102</i> An examination of the nature of market power and the policy alternatives available for its control. Topics to be discussed include the structural determinants of market power, dominant firm behaviour, the economic and social consequences of market power, public enterprise, the regulation of monopoly, and competition policy. These issues will be examined from both a Canadian and an international perspective. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)	ECON 3307 <b>Industrial Organization</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2210 or permission of the instructor</i> An introduction to the determinants of market structure, theories of pricing, policy approaches to monopoly problems, and the economics of the patent system, with an overall appraisal of North American market structures and their performance.
ECON 2210 <b>Intermediate Microeconomic Theory</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i> A study of how prices allocate resources, determine the methods of production, and distribute income in free market economies; how households and firms interact in different kinds of markets; and the effects of government regulation on them.	ECON 3308 <b>Economics of Health Care</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 1102</i> An examination of the organization and performance of Canadian health care from an economics perspective. This course analyses peculiarities of Demand and Supply of health care, cost and benefits of forming health care public policies, role of government in the system, current problems surrounding these issues, and comparison with other countries' health care system. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)
ECON 2211 <b>Intermediate Microeconomics</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 2210</i> Applications of indifference curve analysis, factor and product pricing models and the use of linear programming for solving various economic problems.	ECON 3320 <b>History of Economic Thought</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 2201 and 2210</i> The main outlines of the history of theoretical economics from the ancient Greeks to the present-day including studies of several major economists and their ideas.
ECON 2311 <b>International Trade</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1101</i> An examination of the motives for the exchange of goods and services among nations, the developments in the field from the orthodox theory of international trade to the recent theories of multinational enterprises, the patterns of international trade and production, and the welfare implications of trade. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)	ECON 3325 <b>Public Policy and Public Finance in Canada</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 1102 and 2206</i> An introduction to the economic theory and policy of government, including the functions, growth and fiscal management of the public sector in Canada. The course will include topics concerning the delivery of social goods, public sector financing, fiscal policy, and intergovernmental fiscal relations. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)

ECON 3330 <b>Economic Development</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i> An examination of the policy tools and planning techniques used to formulate and implement economic development strategies. Topics include an overview of economic development and growth theories, development problems in general and those faced by less developed countries in particular, and major policies and practices influencing economic development. (Also listed under <i>Public Policy Studies</i> )	ECON 4408 <b>Directed Study or Research</b> 0.5 unit ECON 4409 <b>Directed Study or Research</b> 0.5 unit ECON 4410 <b>Directed Study or Research</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisite: open to senior students doing a major or concentration in economics who have received departmental approval.</i> An open course, permitting students to study an area of economics not accommodated in the regular program. The student plans a syllabus in consultation with the supervising professor. Students interested in this alternative should apply for departmental permission before the term in which they wish to take this course. Equivalent to three lecture hours.
ECON 3335 <b>Income Inequality</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 1102</i> An examination of the recent theoretical and empirical developments of income inequality and redistribution. It explains how various distribution theories deal with the increase in income inequality between rich and poor countries and with trends in Canada. (Also listed under <i>Public Policy Studies</i> )	ECON 4420 <b>Advanced Microeconomic Theory</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 2210 and MATH 2209</i> A more advanced treatment of microeconomics using the tools of calculus and matrix algebra.
ECON 3341 <b>Introductory Econometrics I</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 1102, and either MATH 2209 or 3304</i> An introduction to linear estimation in the context of the classical model. Problems caused by violation of the assumptions of the classical model are also discussed, together with appropriate methods of estimation.	ECON 4421 <b>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 2201 and MATH 2209</i> A more advanced treatment of macroeconomics using the tools of calculus and matrix algebra.
ECON 3342 <b>Introductory Econometrics II</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: ECON 3341</i> An introduction to solutions to some of the practical problems commonly encountered in estimation and model-building. The estimation methods introduced in ECON 3341 are applied to simple models, some additional techniques are included, and forecasting models are discussed.	ECON 4444/POLS 4444 <b>Global Issues Seminar</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of political studies or economics at the 2000 level or above or permission of the instructor</i> An advanced seminar which explores contemporary theoretical approaches and research in the area. The particular topics and discussions will be determined by the professor and students in the seminar. Students will do in-depth work on selected topics in the area. (Also listed under <i>Public Policy Studies</i> )
ECON 3550 <b>Environmental Economics</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 1102</i> An examination of the economics of the environment. Topics include market failure (public goods and externalities), approaches to environmental management and regulation, measuring the cost and benefits of environmental action, environmental risk analysis, and environmental challenges within the Canadian economy. (Also listed under <i>Public Policy Studies</i> )	
ECON 4401 <b>Regional Economics</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisites: ECON 2201, 2210, and MATH 2209</i> An introduction to regional and locational analysis including the theory of location, the urban public economy, inter-regional income theory, factor mobility, regional growth, and policy objectives and alternative strategies for problem regions with reference to the Atlantic region. (Also listed under <i>Canadian Studies</i> )	

## Education (EDUC)

### Dean

Antony Card, EdD (University of Southampton)

### Director of Teacher Education

Cornelia Schneider, PhD (Université Paris Descartes-Sorbonne), Associate Professor

## Bachelor of Education

Mount Saint Vincent University offers comprehensive Bachelor of Education programs at the elementary and secondary levels. Admission to the programs is determined jointly by the Admissions Office and the Faculty of Education. The University reserves the right: a) to require an extended program (pre-education courses) for candidates whose preliminary scholastic record is deemed inadequate, and b) to refuse admission to candidates lacking the necessary academic and/or personal qualifications for the teaching profession.

Mount Saint Vincent University Faculty of Education encourages applications from candidates who are from groups traditionally under-represented in the school system.

### Fellowships and Assistantships

Some assistantships are offered to students in the Bachelor of Education program each year. Contact the Faculty of Education for details.

## Elementary Education

### Admission Requirements

Decisions regarding admissibility are based on the following evidence provided by the applicant.

- Candidates must hold a bachelor's degree from a recognized university.  
Mount undergraduate students in a BA program involving either a major or a concentration in French are eligible to apply for an early, conditional acceptance into the Bachelor of Education program if they have successfully completed 5.0 units of coursework and are enrolled in French courses at the 2000 level or higher. Final acceptance would be conditional upon the student meeting the basic admissibility requirements and completing a BA with a minimum of 6.0 units of French. Eligible students are encouraged to contact the Chair of Modern Languages or the Director of Teacher Education for details on early, conditional admission into the Bachelor of Education program.
- Candidates should have completed:
  - 1.0 unit in university social studies coursework from any one or combination of the following disciplines - History (with a preference for local and Canadian History), Geography, Political Science, Anthropology, Sociology, Economics, Law, Classics, African Canadian Studies, Mi'kmaw Studies, Acadian Studies and/or Philosophy
  - 1.0 unit in university science coursework from any one or combination of the following disciplines - Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Geology/Earth Sciences, Oceanography, interdisciplinary study in science and Environmental Studies

- 1.0 unit in university Mathematics coursework with a preference for a course in fundamental concepts
- 1.0 unit in university English coursework if undergraduate degree is delivered in English or 1.0 unit in university French coursework if undergraduate degree is delivered in French
- a maximum of 1.0 unit of cognate coursework may be recognized in fulfilment of the individual subject field requirements identified above.
- Candidates must have completed a minimum of 0.5 unit in developmental psychology, child psychology, or educational psychology (EDUC 3452).  
**These requirements include current Nova Scotia teacher certification requirements. Students missing some components may be considered for admission but these courses must be completed prior to graduation.**
- Candidates must normally have achieved a minimum 3.0 GPA in the last 10.0 units of undergraduate coursework relevant to admission.
- Candidates should have demonstrable competence in educational technologies such as word processing, e-mail and the Internet.
- Candidates should have experience working with children in schools or other public, institutional or group settings.
- Candidates must complete an application form, and must also include official transcripts of all previous university courses, three letters of reference, a résumé including a statement of relevant experiences, and a two page (500 word) essay written by the applicant in response to a set question. This documentation must be forwarded to the Admissions Office.
- Selected candidates may be invited for an interview with members of the Faculty of Education.

### Program Requirements (10.0 units)

#### Required Courses (6.0 units)

<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5002/NSCAD EDAR 5050	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5321	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5327	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5441	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5444	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5451	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5452	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5461	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5462	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5471	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5472	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> EDUC 5481	0.5 unit

0.5 unit of Education Foundations elective 0.5 unit  
(selected from the following)

EDUC 5325	0.5 unit
EDUC 5326	0.5 unit
EDUC 5329	0.5 unit
EDUC 5334	0.5 unit
EDUC 5421	0.5 unit
EDUC 5424	0.5 unit
EDUC 5425	0.5 unit
EDUC 5426	0.5 unit

- ☐ 0.5 unit selected from the following: 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5404 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5412 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5413 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5414 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5415 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5427 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5429 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5432 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5442 0.5 unit
  - EDUC 5454 0.5 unit
 or other approved elective

*Practicum and Associated Seminars (required 3.0 units)*

- ☐ EDUC 5490 1.0 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5491 0.5 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5492 1.5 units

**Continuation of Study**

A B.Ed. Student who receives a final grade of “F” in any practicum course (EDUC 5390, EDUC 5393, EDUC 5490, EDUC 5492, EDUC 5504, EDUC 5505, EDUC 5604, or EDUC 5605) will not be permitted to continue in the program.

*Practicum Placement*

Registration in a practicum course does not guarantee a school placement. Good standing in all academic coursework is a prerequisite to any practicum experience. Students who have not successfully completed prior academic coursework may experience a delay or be denied a practicum placement.

*Child Abuse Register and Vulnerable Sector Check*

In accordance with government and school board/district requirements, students admitted to the B.Ed. program must undergo a Criminal Records Check (with Vulnerable Sector Search) and a Child Abuse Register Search as and when directed by the Faculty of Education in preparation for the field experience courses. Students who do not produce the required documentation will not be permitted to proceed with the field placement courses. Students who obtain unfavourable search results may not be permitted to proceed with the field experiences courses.

**Secondary Education**

**Admission Requirements**

Decisions regarding admissibility are based on the following evidence provided by the applicant.

- Candidates must hold a bachelor’s degree from a recognized university with a concentration (5.0 units minimum) in a discipline, taught in Nova Scotia secondary schools as outlined in the Public School Program; a maximum of 1.0 unit of cognate university coursework may be included in fulfilment of this requirement. Mount undergraduate students in a BA program involving either a major or a concentration in French are eligible to apply for an early, conditional acceptance into the Bachelor of Education program if they have successfully completed 5.0 units of coursework and are enrolled in French courses at the 2000 level or higher. Final acceptance would be conditional upon the student meeting the basic admissibility requirements and completing a BA with a minimum of 6.0 units of French. Eligible students are encouraged to contact the Chair of

Modern Languages or the Director of Teacher Education for details on early, conditional admission into the Bachelor of Education program.

- Candidates must have a concentration of at least 3.0 units of university coursework in a second discipline, taught in Nova Scotia secondary schools as outlined in the Public School Program; a maximum of 1.0 unit of cognate university coursework may be included in fulfilment of this requirement.

\* Cognate Coursework refers to work in a credited course that is significantly similar, or analogous, in its content to the discipline for which credit is allocated, for example Classics as History, Communications as English, etc. Cognate courses must meet the approval of the Registrar-Teacher Certification.

**These requirements include current Nova Scotia teacher certification requirements. Students missing some components may be considered for admission but these courses must be completed prior to graduation.**

- Candidates must normally have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0 in either their major area of study or in the last 10 units of undergraduate coursework relevant to admission.
- Candidates should have demonstrable competence in educational technologies such as word processing, e-mail and the Internet.
- Candidates should have experience working with adolescents in schools or other public, institutional or group settings.
- Candidates must complete an application form, and must also include official transcripts of all previous university courses, three letters of reference, a résumé including a statement of relevant experiences, and a two-page (500 word) essay written by the applicant in response to a set question. This documentation must be forwarded to the Admissions Office.
- Selected candidates may be invited for an interview with members of the Faculty of Education.

*Background for Teachable Subjects*

All students in the program take methods courses in two teaching areas which normally correspond to their major and minor disciplines. Adequate background in a subject area is an essential component of teacher preparation. Major and minor methods courses include business education, English, family studies, French, mathematics, science, social studies, and visual arts.

**Program Requirements (10.0 units)**

*Curriculum Practices (2.5 units)*

- ☐ Major methods area 1.0 unit
- ☐ Minor methods area 1.0 unit
- ☐ Advanced Curriculum Practice 0.5 unit

*Required Courses (3.0 units)*

- ☐ EDUC 5321 0.5 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5327 0.5 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5350 0.5 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5352 0.5 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5354 0.5 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5355 0.5 unit

- ☐ 0.5 unit of Educational Foundations elective (selected from the following) 0.5 unit

EDUC 5325	0.5 unit
EDUC 5326	0.5 unit
EDUC 5328	0.5 unit
EDUC 5329	0.5 unit
EDUC 5334	0.5 unit
EDUC 5421	0.5 unit
EDUC 5425	0.5 unit
EDUC 5426	0.5 unit

☐ 1.0 unit of EDUC elective at the 5000 level or above 1.0 unit

*Practicum and Practicum Seminars (required 3.0 units)*

- ☐ EDUC 5390 1.0 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5392 0.5 unit
- ☐ EDUC 5393 1.5 units

**Continuation of Study**

A B.Ed. Student who receives a final grade of “F” in any practicum course (EDUC 5390, EDUC 5393, EDUC 5490, EDUC 5492, EDUC 5504, EDUC 5505, EDUC 5604, or EDUC 5605) will not be permitted to continue in the program.

*Practicum Placement*

Registration in a practicum course does not guarantee a school placement. Good standing in all academic coursework is a prerequisite to any practicum experience. Students who have not successfully completed prior academic coursework may experience a delay or be denied a practicum placement.

*Child Abuse Register and Vulnerable Sector Check*

In accordance with government and school board/district requirements, students admitted to the B.Ed. program must undergo a Criminal Records Check (with Vulnerable Sector Search) and a Child Abuse Register Search as and when directed by the Faculty of Education in preparation for the field experience courses. Students who do not produce the required documentation will not be permitted to proceed with the field placement courses. Students who obtain unfavourable search results may not be permitted to proceed with the field experiences courses.

**Bachelor of Education in Association with Nova Scotia Teachers College**

This program is available to graduates of the Nova Scotia Teachers College who have the three-year Associate of Education or its equivalent as affirmed by the college.

**Program Requirements (5.0 units)**

This program consists of 5.0 units:

- ☐ 3.0 units of arts and science courses at the 2000 level or above
- ☐ 2.0 units of electives at any level

**NSCAD Courses**

EDUC 5002  
**Visual Arts in the Classroom: Art** 0.5 unit  
 This course is designed to help prospective teachers to promote child growth and development in the classroom through creative activities. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5050 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

EDUC 5015  
**Secondary Art Methods I** 0.5 unit  
 This course examines theories and methods of teaching in the secondary school context. It undertakes to develop the understanding, attitudes, and skills required to plan, prepare, and deliver positive art learning experiences to adolescents. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5610 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

EDUC 5016  
**Secondary Art Methods II** 0.5 unit  
 This course allows for further development of the understandings, attitudes, and skills required in successful art teaching in the secondary school context. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5620 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

EDUC 5021  
**Advanced Curriculum Practice: Visual Art** 0.5 unit  
 This course is an in-depth examination of theories and specialized methods of teaching visual art in the secondary school context. Students will refine their understanding and skills in preparing program and lesson plans in the visual arts at the secondary level. These will relate directly to the policies and practices common to the secondary classroom. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5750 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

EDUC 5022  
**Elementary Art Methods** 0.5 unit  
 This course examines theories and methods of teaching art within the elementary school context. It undertakes to develop the understandings, attitudes and skills required to plan, prepare, and deliver positive art learning experiences to children. (Also listed as NSCAD EDAR 5510 - This course is offered by the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design)

**Courses**

*Note: All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline. Methods and advanced curriculum practices courses for visual arts students are offered at NSCAD.*

**Prerequisite for all courses at the 5000 level is admission to the Bachelor of Education program or permission of the Director of Teacher Education.**

EDUC 2462/MATH 2462  
**Fundamental Concepts of Mathematics 1** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Any 5.0 units successfully completed at the university level.*  
 A study of the fundamental concepts of mathematics, focusing on elementary and middle school mathematics. Topics include counting, whole number operations, fractions, decimals, rates and proportions, measurement, and geometry. This course focuses on problem solving, mathematical reasoning, and multiple approaches as applied to these topics  
 This course and MATH 2463/EDUC 2463 are recommended primarily for pre-education students and will not be acceptable for the mathematics major or minor. Students who have received credit for MATH 2243/EDUC 2461 may not take this course for credit.

EDUC 2463/MATH 2463

**Fundamental Concepts of Mathematics 2** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 2462/EDUC 2462 (or MATH 2243/EDUC 2461)*

A study of the fundamental concepts of mathematics, focusing on elementary and middle school mathematics. Topics include the integers, real and rational numbers, number theory, introductory algebra, functions, graphing, probability, statistics, and sampling. This course focuses on problem solving, mathematical reasoning, and multiple approaches as applied to these topics.

EDUC 2465/MATH 2465

**Fundamental Concepts of Geometry** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Any 5.0 units successfully completed at the university level*

A study of the fundamental concepts of geometry, focusing on topics taught in public schools. These include coordinate, axiomatic, constructive and transformational geometry. This course focuses on problem solving, mathematical reasoning and proofs using multiple approaches.

EDUC 2471

**Fundamental Concepts in Science I** 0.5 unit

A general introduction to the concepts of science for non-science students and for students intending to teach science in elementary and middle schools encompassing both theoretical instruction and laboratory work. The three themes that form the focus of the course are scientific method, energy and change over time. Laboratory is included.

EDUC 2472

**Fundamental Concepts in Science II** 0.5 unit

A companion course to EDUC 2471 encompassing both theoretical instruction and laboratory work. This offers a general introduction to the concepts of science for non-science students and for students intending to teach science in elementary and middle schools. The three themes that form the focus of the course are patterns of change, scale and structure, systems and interactions. Laboratory is included.

EDUC 3452

**Introduction to Educational Psychology, Elementary** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units at the university level*  
A study of the growth and development of children emphasizing the sequential nature of development, principles of learning, and classroom applications in the elementary school. Special consideration is given to the exceptionalities of children and the efforts in elementary schools to meet special needs and diverse learning styles.

EDUC 3453

**Introduction to Educational Psychology, Secondary** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units at the university level*  
A study of the growth and development of adolescents emphasizing the sequential nature of development, principles of learning, and classroom applications in secondary schools. Special consideration is given to the exceptionalities of children and the efforts of secondary schools to meet special needs and diverse learning styles.

EDUC 5201

**Inclusive Practices in Elementary Classrooms: Part I** 0.5 unit

A critical and pragmatic examination of the philosophical, historical, and political foundations of inclusive education through various pedagogical approaches to programming, methods, strategies, and resources. Preservice teachers will learn how to enable all learners to be included in safe, respectful and equitable teaching and learning environments in the elementary classroom.

EDUC 5202

**Inclusive Practices in Elementary Classrooms: Part II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: EDUC 5201*  
A critical and pragmatic continuation and expansion on central aspects of inclusive education explored in Part I. Guided by the Nova Scotia Inclusive Education Policy and the framework of Multi-Tiered System of Supports, the course addresses roles and responsibilities of elementary teachers and identifies implications for teaching and learning.

EDUC 5205

**Interdisciplinary Foundations of Education** 0.5 unit

Examines the foundations of education in Canada and Nova Scotia by integrating history, philosophy, and sociology of education with perspectives on the ethics of teaching and schooling. Historical and contemporary structures of the school system will be examined, and their impact on education and schooling of marginalized groups in NS.

EDUC 5207

**Curriculum and Technology Integration** 0.5 unit

This course is an introduction to theoretical and practical perspectives on integrating teachable subjects in elementary school contexts to increase meaningful learning. It will also emphasize developing understanding of various technology teaching tools available in Nova Scotia elementary schools and how subject learning outcome integration can be developed using these.

EDUC 5208

**Inclusive Practices in the Secondary Classroom: Part I** 0.5 unit

A critical and pragmatic examination of the philosophical, historical, and political foundations of inclusive education through various pedagogical approaches to programming, methods, strategies, and resources. Preservice teachers will learn how to enable all learners to be included in safe, respectful and equitable teaching and learning environments in the secondary classroom.

EDUC 5209

**Inclusive Practices in the Secondary Classroom: Part II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: EDUC 5208*  
A critical and pragmatic continuation and expansion on the central aspects of inclusive education explored in Part I. Guided by the Nova Scotia Inclusive Education Policy and the framework of Multi-Tiered System of Supports, the course addresses roles and responsibilities of secondary teachers and identifies implications for teaching and learning.



- EDUC 5211  
**Restorative Approaches to Education** 0.5 unit  
 This course seeks to transform the social culture of schools, focusing on mutual respect, care, concern and dignity. Students examine the theory, principles and practices of restorative approaches and the factors driving the adoption of restorative approaches in schools, locally and internationally.
- EDUC 5212  
**Indigenous Knowledges and the Curriculum** 0.5 unit  
 A study of how Indigenous knowledges relate to the school curriculum. The course will focus on antiracist and anticolonial teaching and concepts from Indigenous knowledges that can inform pedagogy and curriculum. A key component will be the creation of curriculum that can be used in the classroom.
- EDUC 5213  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Physical Education** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to physical education for Elementary pre-service teachers. Students will design teaching strategies aimed at the active healthy development of physical literacy in elementary students. Students will become familiar with assessment strategies and the requirements of the Nova Scotia P-6 curriculum for physical education.
- EDUC 5214  
**Holistic Teaching and Learning** 0.5 unit  
 Examines the significance of holistic, culturally responsive, and inclusive teaching and learning aimed at educating the whole person. Through exploring alternative educational pedagogies, perspectives, and practices in institutions within Canada and internationally, the course considers how holistic teaching and learning can be incorporated in schools in Nova Scotia and abroad.
- EDUC 5215  
**Teaching Abroad and in Different Cultures** 0.5 unit  
 This course examines international and comparative education, various school and educational systems from the Global South and Global North. It undertakes to develop a critical lens on issues of intercultural dialogue, acculturation, culture shock, power imbalances and other challenges and opportunities related to teaching in diverse cultures.
- EDUC 5216  
**Classroom Communities of Philosophical Inquiry** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to practising philosophy with children and youth across the curriculum, including readings, large- and small- group discussions, role-play, and community-focused projects that prepare pre-service teachers to create diverse communities of inquiry and design culturally responsive curricula for teaching philosophy and theory of knowledge in schools.
- EDUC 5218  
**Secondary Educational Assessment** 0.5 unit  
 A practical course in educational assessment. Primary emphasis is on developing skills to align curriculum, assessment methods and tools, and learning for all students. Topics covered include the development, interpretation and use of a variety of assessment strategies such as portfolio assessment, criterion referenced tools, communication skills, and observation techniques.
- EDUC 5219  
**Teaching Literacy in Content Areas** 0.5 unit  
 This course offers secondary pre-service teachers an understanding of language and literacy processes as they apply to teaching in secondary schools. The course emphasizes reading and writing in content areas, as well as instructional strategies and the development of metacognitive awareness to support all students' literacy development
- EDUC 5301  
**Curriculum Practices in Business Education for the Secondary School: Part I** 0.5 unit  
 A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of business education. Through diverse approaches, students will develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the Nova Scotia curriculum. Students will also explore issues and policies relevant to the contemporary classroom.
- EDUC 5302  
**Curriculum Practices in Business Education for the Secondary School: Part II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5301*  
 This course provides a framework for more in-depth study of topics in business education. In addition, further resources, concepts, theories, and practices relevant to business education instruction in the contemporary secondary classroom are explored.
- EDUC 5305  
**Curriculum Practices in Family Studies for the Secondary School: Part I** 0.5 unit  
 A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of family studies. Through diverse approaches, students will develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the NS curriculum. Students will also explore issues and policies relevant to the contemporary secondary classroom.
- EDUC 5306  
**Curriculum Practices in Family Studies for the Secondary School: Part II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5305*  
 This course provides a framework for more in-depth study of topics introduced in Part I. In addition, further resources, concepts, theories, and practices relevant to family studies instruction in the contemporary secondary classroom are explored.
- EDUC 5321  
**Philosophy of Education** 0.5 unit  
 A philosophical discussion, drawing on case studies, of selection of issues that arise in the context of teaching and schooling, such as: the relationship between theory and practice, interests and needs, controversial issues and the problem of bias in teaching, critical thinking and open-mindedness, values education and the hidden curriculum, and the aims of education in a multicultural democracy. Topics may vary from year to year.
- EDUC 5325  
**The Political Context of Education** 0.5 unit  
 A critical examination of the political context of education and the place of the school as an institution in the political context. As well, the politics of education will be addressed.

EDUC 5326  
**Advanced Interdisciplinary Seminar in Educational Foundations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of the first year of the BEd (Secondary) program*  
 Drawing on political, sociological, philosophical and historical perspectives, students in this course will investigate educational issues at the centre of wide public debate. The specific focus will vary from year to year.

EDUC 5327  
**Social and Cultural Contexts of Teaching and Learning** 0.5 unit  
 This course examines social and cultural contexts impacting teaching and learning processes in the classroom, such as gender, 2SLGBTQIA+, class, poverty, race/ethnicities, multilingualism and their meanings for formal and informal curricula. The course identifies processes of marginalization and addresses how to resist those by establishing ethical and equitable learning environments.

EDUC 5328  
**Social and Cultural Contexts of Schooling II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5327*  
 Continuing from the foundation established in EDUC 5327, this course includes in-depth discussions of pertinent and contemporary social issues and processes, such as: race/racism/anticolonialism; multiculturalism; religions; abilities/disabilities, as well as formal and informal curricula. Students will continue to develop their recognition of how social positionings are brought to, maintained, and/or resisted through schooling processes. *Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5322 or 5323 may not take this course for credit.*

EDUC 5329  
**Advanced Studies in Philosophy of Education** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5321 or equivalent*  
 An examination of philosophical questions that arise in the context of schooling. This course is designed for student teachers preparing to work in elementary and/or secondary schools. Topics will vary from year to year.

EDUC 5331  
**Curriculum and Instruction in French for the Secondary School: Part I** 0.5 unit  
 A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching of French as a Second Language. Through approaches such as readings, lectures, collaborative explorations, and practical activities, students will develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the NS curriculum. Students will also explore issues and policies relevant to the contemporary secondary classroom.

EDUC 5332  
**Foundations in Second Language Education** 0.5 unit  
 A course designed to review the fundamental theories pertaining to second language learning/teaching and to familiarize students with current second language teaching approaches through the study of representative materials and techniques.

EDUC 5333  
**Curriculum and Instruction in French for the Secondary School: Part II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5331*  
 This course provides a framework for more in-depth study of topics introduced in Part I. In addition, further resources, concepts, theories, and practical strategies relevant to French instruction in the contemporary secondary classroom are explored.

EDUC 5334  
**Advanced Studies in the Sociology and Anthropology of Education** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of the first year of the BEd Program*  
 An exploration of education, schooling, and childhood and youth culture from sociological and anthropological frameworks. Among issues discussed will be social determination versus individual agency, as well as those drawn from students' classroom experiences.

EDUC 5340  
**Curriculum Practices in English Language Arts for the Secondary School: Part I** 0.5 unit  
 A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of English language arts. Through diverse approaches, students will develop content and pedagogical knowledge in the context of the NS curriculum. Students will also explore issues and policies relevant in the contemporary English language arts secondary classroom.

EDUC 5341  
**Curriculum Practices in English Language Arts for the Secondary School: Part II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5340*  
 This course provides a framework for more in-depth study of topics in secondary language arts education. Additional resources, concepts, theories, and practices relevant to English language arts pedagogy in the contemporary secondary classroom will also be explored.

EDUC 5343  
**Reading, Writing and Thinking Across the Curriculum** 0.5 unit  
 A course designed to prepare teacher candidates to recognize and deal with the various problems encountered in the teaching of reading at the junior and senior high school levels. The following topics are included: assessment of reading levels, approaches to reading instruction, reading in the content areas.

EDUC 5344  
**Advanced Curriculum Practice: Business** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5345

**Advanced Curriculum Practice: Secondary Language Arts** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5346  
**Advanced Curriculum Practice: Family Studies** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5347  
**Advanced Curriculum Practice: Math** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5348  
**Advanced Curriculum Practice: Social Studies** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5349  
**Advanced Curriculum Practice: Science** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: completion of Curriculum Practice (First Teachable) courses in the first year of the Secondary Program*  
A follow-up to and an advancement of principles and practices introduced to students in curriculum practice courses (first and second teachable) in the initial year of the secondary program. Directions for curriculum practice which emerge from current scholarship in curriculum studies as well as the integration of knowledge across curriculum subjects will be the major foci.

EDUC 5350  
**Technology in Education** 0.5 unit  
This course explores theoretical and practical understandings of technological tools available for teaching and learning. It focuses on the use of these technology tools to develop digital literacies and competencies across different subjects, including the use of programs, "apps", and technology hardware tools for teaching available in Nova Scotia schools.

EDUC 5352  
**Evaluating Learner Progress** 0.5 unit  
A critical and pragmatic examination of measurement and evaluation practices in the classroom. Topics covered include the development and use of practices that facilitate the monitoring and evaluation of learner progress including a range of approaches such as teacher made assessment materials, portfolio assessment, criterion referenced materials and standardized assessment. The focus will be on the integration of materials that help evaluate and monitor learner progress with curriculum approaches and teaching strategies. As well, a critical examination of outcome based and standardized testing practices in Canadian schools will be included.

EDUC 5354  
**Inclusive Classrooms for Learners with Exceptionalities in the Secondary School** 0.5 unit  
A critical and pragmatic examination through case studies of programming, methods, techniques, strategies, materials, issues, and resources pertaining to the education of youth with exceptionalities in the regular secondary classroom. This course is designed to familiarize the beginning teacher with approaches to enabling learners with exceptionalities to be included in the regular secondary school classroom.

EDUC 5355  
**Educational Perspectives and Development: Implications for the Teaching/Learning Process** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: enrollment in the BEd (Secondary) program*  
A critical examination of selected perspectives on adolescent development focusing on the implications these have for the teaching/learning process at the secondary level. Topics include selected theoretical positions and research relative to cognitive, meta-cognitive and personal/social development, educational outcomes, inclusive education, assessment for learning and teaching/learning strategies.

EDUC 5360  
**Curriculum Practices in Mathematics for the Secondary School: Part I** 0.5 unit  
A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of mathematics. Through diverse approaches, students develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the NS junior high curriculum. Students explore issues, trends, and policies relevant to the contemporary secondary classroom

EDUC 5361  
**Curriculum Practices in Mathematics for the Secondary School: Part II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5360*  
A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of mathematics. Through diverse approaches, students develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the NS high school curriculum. Students explore issues, trends, and policies relevant to the contemporary secondary classroom.

EDUC 5370  
**Curriculum Practices in Science for the Secondary School: Part I** 0.5 unit  
A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of science. Through diverse approaches, students will develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the Nova Scotia curriculum. Students will also explore issues and policies relevant to the contemporary science classroom.

EDUC 5371  
**Curriculum Practices in Science for the Secondary School: Part II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5370*  
This course provides the opportunity to study in greater depth topics and instructional considerations addressed in Part I and also to study additional topics relevant to contemporary secondary science instruction.

EDUC 5381  
**Curriculum Practices in Social Studies for the Secondary School: Part I** 0.5 unit  
A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of social studies. Through diverse approaches, students will develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the NS curriculum. Students will also explore issues and policies relevant to the contemporary secondary classroom.

EDUC 5382  
**Curriculum Practices in Social Studies for the Secondary School: Part II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5381*  
This course provides a framework for more in-depth study of topics from Part I. In addition, further resources, concepts, theories, and practices relevant to social studies instruction in the contemporary secondary classroom are explored.

EDUC 5383  
**Global Studies in Education** 0.5 unit  
This course provides a critical overview from a cross disciplinary perspective on the teaching of global studies as a distinct subject and across the curriculum and how a global studies perspective might affect broader school practice.

EDUC 5390  
**Professional Seminar and Practicum in Secondary Schools: Year 1** 1.0 unit  
 This course examines theories and practices that shape our educational system, discusses basic curriculum questions, and investigates classroom and professional issues in contemporary teaching with an emphasis on practical application and the significance of their role as an educator. It will also guide pre-service teachers through their portfolio development.

EDUC 5392  
**Principles and Practices in Secondary Education** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5390*  
 A series of seminars, relating to teaching methodology and professional issues, which prepare students for work in their final practicum placement.

EDUC 5393  
**Field Experience in Secondary Education** 1.5 units  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5390 or equivalent (EDUC 5392 must be taken concurrently)*  
 Ten to twelve-week practice teaching and field supervision for students in Year II of the BEd Secondary programme, including participating in several plenary sessions at the University at the conclusion of the practice teaching experience. *Note: Students who have received credit for EDUC 5391 may not take this course for credit.*

EDUC 5394  
**ESL in the Secondary School** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to theories underlying and techniques of teaching English as a second language in junior and senior high schools. Emphasis will be placed on practical classroom problems and on programs currently in place in Canadian schools.

EDUC 5395  
**Professional Seminar & Practicum in Secondary Schools: Year 2** 2.0 units  
 This course bridges the journey between university and the practicum experience, preparing pre-service teachers to become successful educators at the secondary level. Students will deepen their understanding in areas of relevant research and practice. It will also continue to mentor the portfolio development.

EDUC 5396  
**Teaching English as Additional Language in P-12** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the theories, research, methodologies, techniques, and practices in teaching English as an Additional Language (EAL) learners in a P-12 classroom setting. Pre-service teachers will become familiar with the current approaches to creating inclusive classrooms for EAL learners.

EDUC 5404  
**Critical Media Literacy** 0.5 unit  
 A course in media literacy for teachers that examines what it means to be media literate through critical examinations of the major sources of mass-media texts in society. The course seeks to make visible the ways in which media texts are coded and how they help to shape our cultural practices and conceptions of reality.

EDUC 5410  
**Creative Arts in the Classroom: General** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5412  
**Creative Arts in the Classroom: Children's Literature** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5413  
**Creative Arts in the Classroom: Creative Movement** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5414  
**Creative Arts in the Classroom: Drama** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5415  
**Creative Arts in the Classroom: Music** 0.5 unit  
 These courses are designed to help prospective teachers promote child growth and development in the classroom through creative activities.

EDUC 5421  
**History of Canadian Education** 0.5 unit  
 A general survey of the main currents in the history of Canadian educational thought and institutions.

EDUC 5423/PHIL 3373  
**Introductory Philosophy of Education** 0.5 unit  
 This course examines the nature of philosophy of education and its relation to other areas of knowledge, analyses such crucial concepts as teaching, learning, discipline, curriculum, human rights, responsibility, equality, freedom, and considers the implications of these concepts for classroom practice.

EDUC 5424/PHIL 3374  
**Philosophical Foundations of Education** 0.5 unit  
 This course focuses on the following topics: educational aims and objectives; the student as a person; the teaching-learning process; liberal, vocational and technical education. Special consideration will be given to such basic issues as human rights.

EDUC 5425  
**School and Society** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
 A theoretical and empirical examination of the relationships between educational institutions and the other institutions in society. Topics normally covered will include the selection and allocation functions of education, the meaning and impact of IQ tests, ethnic and sex differences in educational attainment, and education and social change.

EDUC 5426  
**The School as a Social System** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
 A theoretical and empirical examination of the social organization of the school. Topics that may be considered are socialization and learning, the formal organization of the school, the teacher and teaching, student social structure, teacher-student relationships, and the changing school.

EDUC 5427  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Religious Education** 0.5 unit  
 A study of catechetical methodology with special emphasis on contemporary changes in educational theory and recent developments in theories of personal growth.

- EDUC 5429  
**Health Education/Healthy Living** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of health issues covered in the elementary and secondary curricula in Nova Scotia schools. Students will assess their own health-related values, explore health-related concepts and skills, and design teaching strategies for health education and healthy living curricula.
- EDUC 5431  
**Curriculum and Instruction in French for Elementary and/or Secondary Schools** 1.0 unit  
Designed to give students a strong basis of theory and technique, this course includes a survey of contemporary topics in linguistics and psychology relevant to language teaching and a study of the different approaches and methods. Emphasis on practical classroom problems. Activities center on programs currently used in Canadian schools.
- EDUC 5432  
**Teaching French in the Elementary School** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: French as Second Language (FSL) students entering this course will have completed successfully a French proficiency test that is based on the international standards of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages*  
An introduction to current theories, approaches and materials pertaining to teaching French at the elementary level, with emphasis on areas of special interest and concern for Nova Scotia teachers.
- EDUC 5433  
**Special Methods of Teaching French in the Elementary Schools** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5431 or 5432 or permission of the Faculty of Education*  
This course is designed to allow students to pursue advanced study in French education at the elementary or secondary levels.
- EDUC 5441  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Language Arts for the Elementary School** 0.5 unit  
A practical and conceptual introduction to teaching and learning in English language arts. Through diverse approaches, students will develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the NS curriculum. There will be an emphasis on evidence-based approaches for teaching literacy in the elementary classroom.
- EDUC 5442  
**Teaching ESL in the Elementary School** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to theories underlying and techniques of teaching English as a second language in elementary schools. Emphasis will be placed on practical classroom problems and on programmes currently in place in Canadian schools.
- EDUC 5443  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary School Reading and Language Arts** 1.0 unit  
An introduction to the teaching of reading, writing, listening, and speaking in the elementary school. Course topics include: theories of reading and language development; approaches to language arts instruction; examination of language arts materials; assessment and evaluation in language Arts.
- EDUC 5444  
**Advanced Curriculum and Instruction in Language Arts for the Elementary School** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5441*  
A continuation of EDUC 5441. Emphasis will be placed on the advanced study of elementary language arts curricula and methods of teaching ELA in elementary schools.
- EDUC 5445  
**English as a Second Language I** 0.5 unit  
The sounds, forms, and sentence structure of English contrasted with various other languages. A survey of problems encountered by the teacher of English as a second language.
- EDUC 5447  
**Special Topics in Reading Literacy** 1.0 unit
- EDUC 5448  
**Special Topics in Reading Literacy** 0.5 unit
- EDUC 5449  
**Special Topics in Reading Literacy** 0.5 unit  
These courses are designed to allow students to study in greater depth a topic in reading or literacy education that is treated more briefly in another course or a topic that is related to another course.
- EDUC 5450  
**Elementary Educational Assessment** 0.5 unit  
A practical course in educational assessment. Primary emphasis is on developing skills to align curriculum, assessment methods and tools, and learning for all students. Topics covered include the development, interpretation and use of a variety of assessment strategies such as portfolio assessment, criterion referenced tools, communication skills, and observation techniques.
- EDUC 5451  
**Introduction to Educational Measurement and Evaluation** 0.5 unit  
A practical course in educational measurement and evaluation. Primary emphasis is on the construction of classroom tests. Consideration is given to criteria for assessing evaluation devices, administration, scoring, and interpretation of scores in the elementary school and secondary school level.
- EDUC 5452  
**Introduction to Learners with Exceptionalities** 0.5 unit  
A course designed to introduce education students to children and youth with exceptionalities, their characteristics and behaviour.
- EDUC 5453  
**Education of Learners with Exceptionalities in the Inclusive Classroom** 0.5 unit  
An overview of school programming, methods, materials and resources for the education of children and youth with exceptionalities in the regular classroom.
- EDUC 5454  
**Inclusive Education** 0.5 unit  
This course explores issues of race, ethnicity, gender, class, sexuality, and ability in schooling, as well as in the broader context of education. Its focus will be the construction of a curriculum and a pedagogy to meet the diverse needs of students.

EDUC 5461  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics for the Elementary School: Part I** 0.5 unit  
 A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of mathematics. Through diverse approaches, students develop pedagogical and content knowledge of numbers and operations in the context of the provincial curriculum. Students explore issues, trends, and policies relevant to the contemporary elementary classroom.

EDUC 5462  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics for the Elementary School Part: II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5461*  
 A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of mathematics. Through diverse approaches, students develop pedagogical and content knowledge of geometry, measurement, probability, data management, and statistics in the context of the provincial curriculum. Students explore issues, trends, and policies relevant to the contemporary elementary classroom.

EDUC 5463  
**Diagnostic and Corrective Procedures in Mathematics** 0.5 unit  
 A study of the elementary school mathematics program and methods of instruction. Emphasis will be placed on the development of mathematical concepts and on methods of diagnosis and remediation of difficulties encountered in the learning process.

EDUC 5471  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Science for the Elementary School** 0.5 unit  
 A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of science. Through diverse approaches, students will develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the Nova Scotia curriculum. Students will explore issues and policies relevant to the contemporary elementary science classroom.

EDUC 5472  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science Part II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5471*  
 This course is a continuation of EDUC 5471. It will extend the examination of elementary school science curriculum and methods of teaching the content of the curriculum to the elementary school child.

EDUC 5481  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Social Studies for the Elementary School** 0.5 unit  
 A practical and conceptual introduction to the teaching and learning of social studies. Through diverse approaches, students will develop pedagogical and content knowledge in the context of the Nova Scotia curriculum. Students will explore issues and policies relevant to the contemporary elementary social studies classroom.

EDUC 5490  
**Professional Seminar and Practicum in Elementary Schools: Year 1** 1.0 unit  
 This course examines theories and practices that shape our educational system, discusses basic curriculum questions, and investigates classroom and professional

issues in contemporary teaching with an emphasis on practical application and the significance of their role as an educator. It will also guide pre-service teachers through their portfolio development.

EDUC 5491  
**Principles and Practices Seminar in Elementary Education** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: EDUC 5490*  
 Requires a series of seminars, both before and after the final practicum placement, which provide an opportunity to prepare for, then to summarize, integrate, and consolidate experiences arising from the final practicum placement.

EDUC 5492  
**Field Experience in Elementary Education** 1.5 units  
 Extended student teaching blocks.

EDUC 5493  
**Special Topics in Second Language Education** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5494  
**Special Topics in Second Language Education** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Bachelor of Education or equivalent with a general course in second language teaching methods or permission of the Faculty of Education*  
 These courses are designed to allow second language teachers to update their knowledge and techniques in specific areas of current interest and concern.

EDUC 5495  
**Professional Seminar & Practicum in Elementary Schools: Year 2** 2.0 units  
*Prerequisites: EDUC 5490*  
 This course bridges the journey between university and the practicum experience, preparing pre-service teachers to become successful educators at the elementary level. Students will deepen their understanding in areas of relevant research and practice. It will also continue to mentor the portfolio development.

EDUC 5501  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education: Psychological Perspectives** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5502  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education: Foundations of Education** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5503  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education: 7 Curriculum and Instruction** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5504  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education: Practice Teaching** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5505  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education: Professional Option** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5506  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education: Literacy Education** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5507  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education: Technology Education** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5508  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education: Diversity and Culture** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5509  
**Special Topics in Elementary Education** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: permission of the Faculty of Education*  
 A course designed to meet the particular needs of students. The need would be established at registration and provision for the special study in education would be made by the program Coordinator in consultation with the faculty member teaching the course. 1.0 unit may be acquired toward a degree.

EDUC 5551  
**Directed Study in Elementary Education** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5552  
**Directed Study in Elementary Education** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5553  
**Directed Study in Elementary Education** 1.0 unit  
 These courses are designed to meet the special needs of individual students. The student must make arrangements with the Faculty of Education prior to registration.

EDUC 5601  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education: Psychological Perspectives** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5602  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education: Foundations of Education** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5603  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education: Curriculum and Instruction** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5604  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education: Practice Teaching** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5605  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education: Professional Option** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5606  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education: Literacy Education** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5607  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education: Technology Education** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5608  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education: Diversity and Culture** 0.5 unit

EDUC 5609  
**Special Studies in Secondary Education** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: permission of the Faculty of Education*  
 A course designed to meet the particular needs of students. The need would be established at registration and provision for the special study in education would be made by the program Coordinator in consultation with the faculty member teaching the course. 1.0 unit may be acquired toward a degree.

EDUC 5651  
**Directed Study in Secondary Education** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5652  
**Directed Study in Secondary Education** 0.5 unit  
 EDUC 5653  
**Directed Study in Secondary Education** 0.5 unit  
 These courses are designed to meet the special needs of individual education students. The student must make arrangements with the Faculty of Education prior to registration.

## English (ENGL)

### Chair

Graham Fraser, BA (Hons) Dalhousie, MA (McGill),  
 PhD (Reading), Associate Professor

English is not just a language we speak; it is an art form, a history, and an expression of thought and being. By studying English, you gain a comprehensive understanding of the English language and literature, while exploring its connection to other areas of study and everyday life. Through developing invaluable skills in critical reading, writing, analysis, and research, you become more flexible and creative in your thinking while improving your abilities as a communicator—abilities that are an asset for any future career.

Our courses appeal to a wide variety of students—from those who are interested in a particular genre of literature and want to take one or two courses, to those who want to explore a certain theme in more detail, to those wishing to take a minor, concentration, combined major, major or honours in English. In addition, the department offers a minor in Writing. Courses designated ENGL/WRIT may be counted toward either the Writing minor or the English honours, major, combined major, concentration, or minor. Courses designated WRIT can be counted only toward the Writing minor.

Experiential or hands-on learning is integrated into all ENGL/WRIT courses. All courses include activities that are directly relevant to the type of work undertaken by English graduates in their later careers.

Any student wishing to do a major, combined major, or concentration in English, or who wish to minor in English or Writing must consult with the department Chair, who will assign the student to an advisor. The student's program should be planned in consultation with the advisor. Students wishing to take honours may apply after completing 10.0 units of university study.

### Major (20.0 Units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ☐ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ☐ ENGL 1155 or (ENGL 1170 and 1171) *Students may not take both ENGL 1155 and 1170/1171*
  - ☐ ENGL 2201
  - ☐ ENGL 2202
  - ☐ 1.0 unit selected from ENGL 3300, 3355, 3356, 3364, 3365, 3376, 3377, 3378, 4475, 4476 or a Special Topics course that has been approved by the department for this requirement
  - ☐ 1.5 units of ENGL at the 2000 level or above
  - ☐ 2.0 additional units of ENGL at the 3000 level or above

- ❑ 1.0 unit of ENGL at the 4000 level
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of ENGL
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

## Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in English, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the English combined major as follows:
  - ❑ ENGL 1155 or (ENGL 1170 and 1171)
  - ❑ ENGL 2201
  - ❑ ENGL 2202
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from ENGL 3300, 3355, 3356, 3364, 3365, 3376, 3377, 3378, 4475, 4476 or a Special Topics course that has been approved by the department for this requirement
  - ❑ 1.5 additional units of ENGL at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 1.0 additional unit of ENGL at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)

- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English* or *Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above
- and
  - ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
    - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
  - ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
    - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Honours Degree

Admission to the honours program must be approved by the honours committee of the English Department. Typically, application through the department Chair would be made after the completion of 10.0 units of study; acceptance is contingent upon the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the thesis. Students considering graduate school should take a language other than English.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows:
  - ❑ ENGL 1155 or (ENGL 1170 and 1171) *Students may not take both ENGL 1155 and 1170/1171*
  - ❑ ENGL 2201
  - ❑ ENGL 2202
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from ENGL 3330, 3354, 3363, 4407, 4408, 4454
  - ❑ 4.0 units selected from the following list with at least 0.5 unit from four different areas:
    - Medieval:** ENGL 3376, 3377, 3378, 4475, 4476
    - Renaissance:** ENGL 3355, 3356, 3364
    - Eighteenth-Century or Romantics:** ENGL 3300, 3307, 3308, 3365
    - Nineteenth-Century British or American Literature:** ENGL 3327, 3352, 3366, 4427
    - Twentieth-Century and Contemporary Literature:** ENGL 3313, 3319, 3342, 3346, 3354, 3363, 4446, 4480



- ❑ 1.5 additional units of ENGL at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ ENGL 4499, including the presentation of an honours colloquium and attendance at the colloquia of other honours students
- ❑ of all the ENGL courses taken for the honours degree, 1.0 unit must be at the 4000 level in addition to 4499
- ❑ with departmental approval, designated ENGL 4401, 4405, 4406 (Special Topics) may be used to meet honours requirements
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the honours subject):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required ENGL honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in English may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in English, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ either ENGL 1155 or ENGL 1170 and 1171
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of ENGL at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of ENGL at the 3000 level or above

## Minor in English

To obtain a minor in English, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ either ENGL 1155 or ENGL 1170 and 1171
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of ENGL at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of ENGL at the 3000 level or above

## Minor in Writing

The minor in Writing is for those who want to explore the theory and practice of writing in a more intensive way than is possible in other courses. From histories, practices, and

theories of rhetoric and composition to creative writing and the principles of editing and researching in a digital age, the topics covered in the minor in Writing examine various aspects of the academic discipline of writing studies.

To obtain a minor in Writing, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ WRIT 1120
- ❑ 2.5 additional units at the 2000 level or above from WRIT, ENGL/WRIT, LIBR 2100, COMM/WRIT 3512, and either ENGL 4407/WOMS 4407/GWGS 6607 or ENGL 4408. *Students may not take both ENGL 4407/WOMS 4407/GWGS 6607 and ENGL 4408 toward the minor in Writing.*

## Prerequisites for University Study of English

Some ENGL and WRIT courses at the 2000 level and above have specific prerequisites stated in the appropriate calendar entry. Otherwise, the following general rules apply:

- Since University study of English literature begins at the 1000 level students should not normally register for ENGL courses at the 2000 or 3000 level without having successfully completed 1.0 unit of ENGL at the introductory (1000) level.
- Students may register for a 2000 level ENGL course without having completed 1.0 unit of ENGL at the introductory (1000) level, as long as they have successfully completed 5.0 units of university credit.
- Students are advised to complete ENGL 2201 and ENGL 2202 before taking 3000 or 4000 level ENGL courses. No one should attempt a 4000 level ENGL course without having completed 1.0 unit of ENGL at the 2000 level or above.
- Students who have registered inappropriately will be required to withdraw.
- Prerequisites for ENGL/WRIT and WRIT courses are listed in the calendar descriptions below.

***The Department of English does not accept Challenge for Credit.***

## Courses

WRIT 1120

**The Writing Process: Theory and Practice** 0.5 unit  
A practical and theoretical study of the writing process, especially for academic writing. Students will use writing to invent, arrange, style, draft, and revise arguments suitable to the rhetorical demands of academic inquiry. Rhetorical conventions of academic scholarship, such as contextualization, synthesis, documentation, and formatting, will be central to the course.

ENGL 1155

**Introduction to Literature: Gender and Form** 1.0 unit  
An introduction to the critical study of the major forms of fiction, poetry, and drama, using examples from the time of Chaucer to the present day. Readings will include a balance of female and male writers, and a special focus for discussion will be representations of gender. *Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 1170 and 1171 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Women's Studies)*

ENGL 1170 <b>Introduction to Literature: Literary Genres</b> 0.5 unit An introduction to the terms and methods of literary analysis. Through critical study of a range of literary works, including short fiction, poetry, drama, and a novel, students will acquire the skills needed to write about them effectively. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 1155 may not take this course for credit.</i>	ENGL 2213 <b>Contemporary Film</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An introduction to techniques of the art of film and to film analysis through a study of a wide range of contemporary films. The course may include a focus on a specific genre such as science fiction or horror.
ENGL 1171 <b>Introduction to Literature: Literary Transformations</b> 0.5 unit An introduction to the critical study of literature from different historical periods. By following a particular theme or genre from the Middle Ages to the present day, students assess how writers are influenced by, respond to, and transform previous texts. It is recommended that students take ENGL 1170 before ENGL 1171. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 1155 may not take this course for credit.</i>	ENGL 2216 <b>Drama</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of drama, examining work from a range of historical periods and/or nationalities, with emphasis on the relation between text and performance and on the role of drama in society.
ENGL 2201 <b>Shakespeare</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of Shakespeare's plays, showing his development as a dramatist and the changes in the specific genres of history, comedy, tragedy, and romance. Particular attention will be given to the plays' socio-political context, and to the practice and implications of stage performance.	ENGL 2220/WRIT 2220 <b>Writing to Influence: Introduction to Rhetorical Persuasion</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: 5.0 units of university credit or WRIT 1120</i> A practical and theoretical study of the art of rhetorical persuasion. Particular attention will be given to the rhetorical modes of persuasion, which will be used to analyze the persuasive power of example texts and to facilitate student writing. The ethical questions to which rhetorical persuasion gives rise are central to the course.
ENGL 2202 <b>Introduction to Critical Methods</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An introduction to the major schools and methods of contemporary literary criticism. In addition to reading selected works of literary theory, we will read representative literary texts through a variety of critical lenses.	ENGL 2221/WRIT 2221 <b>Introduction to Creative Writing</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of ENGL at the 1000 level</i> A study and practice of creative writing, including poetry, fiction, and/or creative non-fiction, in a workshop environment driven by writing exercise and peer review. Instruction will be grounded in contemporary creative writing from peer-reviewed journals. Additionally, the course may be supplemented by visits from or to creative writers.
ENGL 2205 <b>Introduction to Literature for Children and Young Adults</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A critical study of the forms and content commonly found in children's literature. The origins of children's literature in folk forms such as myth, fable, and fairy tale are explored, and selected classic, modern, and contemporary works are studied. <i>Note: This course may not be counted toward the minor in Writing.</i>	WRIT 2222 <b>Introduction to Editing</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit, including WRIT 1120</i> A practical and historical study of text editing. Particular attention will be paid to practices of manuscript analysis, substantive editing, copy editing, and proofreading, using standard practices set by the Editors' Association of Canada. Students will practice editing texts from a range of genres: literature, scientific and humanist scholarship, and popular writing. Students will have access to a number of professional resources, including professional editors.
ENGL 2207 <b>Queer Literature and Culture</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Students may register for a 2000 level ENGL course without having completed 1.0 unit of ENGL at the introductory (1000) level, as long as they have successfully completed 5.0 units of university credit.</i> A study of themes in 2SLGBTQ+ literature from a range of historical periods in combination with theory, art, film, television, and/or other forms of popular culture.	ENGL 2223/WRIT 2223 <b>History of Writing, Reading, and the Book</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: 5.0 units of university study</i> A study of the history of the book as a material object and the development of reading, authorship, orality, and textuality from antiquity to the present, including the production and dissemination of texts in the West. Readings will consist of fiction and non-fiction.

ENGL 2225/WRIT 2225/PHIL 2225 <b>Tricksters, Liars, and Sophists: The History of Rhetoric</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: 5.0 units of university study, including WRIT 1120</i> A survey of the history of rhetoric in the western tradition through a study of theories and practices of rhetoric from ancient Greece to contemporary scholarship. The course will focus on changing conceptions of what rhetoric is and its value.	ENGL 2263 <b>Detective Fiction</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of detective fiction as it has developed from its genteel English and hard-boiled American origins into a form able to embrace serious social analysis, feminist perspectives and post-modernist poetics.
ENGL 2242 <b>Themes in Women's Writing</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of a specific theme or cluster of themes in women's writing from a range of historical periods, including texts prior to 1800. Topics may include education, sexuality, and the formation of selfhood, as well as depictions of femininity and masculinity. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 2240 or ENGL 2241 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Women's Studies)</i>	ENGL 2270 <b>Classical Traditions</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of various examples of pre-modern literatures in translation and their influence in the English tradition. Topics may vary from year to year and may extend beyond classical Greek and Latin texts to include biblical or medieval European texts.
ENGL 2250 <b>Canadian Poetry</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An introduction to Canadian poetry from the nineteenth century until the present. The course will emphasize contemporary (late twentieth and twenty-first century) poetry. <i>(Also listed under Canadian Studies)</i>	ENGL 3211 <b>Selected Topics in English</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A seminar course, offered periodically, on a special topic in literary studies. Course offerings will vary and may focus on a particular historical period, genre, author, or theoretical approach.
ENGL 2251 <b>Canadian Fiction</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An introduction to Canadian fiction, from the nineteenth century until the present. <i>(Also listed under Canadian Studies)</i>	WRIT 3211 <b>Selected Topics in Writing</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.</i> A seminar course, offered periodically, on a special topic in writing studies. Course offerings will vary and may focus on an advanced topic in writing or rhetoric.
ENGL 2260 <b>Poetry</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of poetic techniques and genres from different periods of literary history, with an opportunity to examine the development of one poet's work. The course will explore the ways poets employ a variety of poetic forms, as well as the ways they both work within and challenge specific traditions.	ENGL 3212 <b>Selected Topics in English</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A seminar course, offered periodically, on a special topic in literary studies. Course offerings will vary and may focus on a particular historical period, genre, author, or theoretical approach.
ENGL 2261 <b>Short Fiction</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An exploration of the nature of fiction based on the study of a wide range of short stories and novellas.	WRIT 3212 <b>Selected Topics in Writing</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.</i> A seminar course, offered periodically, on a special topic in writing studies. Course offerings will vary and may focus on an advanced topic in writing or rhetoric.
ENGL 2262 <b>Science Fiction</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of the development of science fiction, from Mary Shelley's <i>Frankenstein</i> to the present day, and the ways in which the genre reflects the hopes, fears, and anxieties aroused by social and technological change.	ENGL/WRIT 3221 <b>Creative Nonfiction Writing</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: 5.0 units of university study, including one of the following: ENGL/WRIT 2220 or ENGL/WRIT 2221</i> A practical study of creative nonfiction writing. This course explores creative nonfiction through its subgenres (e.g., collage, memoir, and/or literary journalism) and rhetorical techniques and practices (e.g., style, arrangement, tropes, schemes, and/or progymnasmata). The course is driven by workshops, wherein students will share, refine, and generally practice their craft.

ENGL 3300 <b>Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of drama, poetry, fiction and non-fiction written by women and men from the Restoration to the French Revolution.	ENGL 3327 <b>Victorian Literature</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An examination of a particular theme or topic in Victorian literature, explored in a range of texts and literary forms, including poetry, fiction, and non-fiction.
ENGL 3305 <b>Children's Literature</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> The study of a particular topic in literature for children and/or adolescents.	ENGL 3330/WRIT 3330 <b>Myths and Theories about Writing</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: One of ENGL 2202, ENGL/WRIT 2220, ENGL/WRIT 2223, or ENGL/WRIT 2225</i> A theoretical study of the nature and function of writing. Topics may include questions of writing's relationship to the generation and representation of ideas, social construction, authorship, and performativity. The course will be based on texts from the history of philosophy and contemporary research pertaining to the nature of writing.
ENGL 3307 <b>Romanticism and Revolution</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of the literature of the early British Romantic era (c. 1785-1810). The course explores revolution – especially the influence of the French Revolution – slavery, liberty, imagination, and nature, as well as feminist and Gothic perspectives on these concepts. Authors may include Baillie, Blake, Coleridge, Equiano, Robinson, Wollstonecraft, and Wordsworth.	ENGL 3342 <b>Modern Fiction</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of the main developments in British and American fiction during the Modernist period (1900-1945).
ENGL 3308 <b>Romantic Rebels and Reformers</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of the literature of the later British Romantic era (c. 1811-1835). The course examines how authors such as Austen, Byron, Keats, Hemans, Landon, Prince, and the Shelleys address revolution and reform, oppression and rebellion, as well as imagination, nature, heroism, and domesticity in light of earlier Romantic writers.	ENGL 3346 <b>Contemporary Literature</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of literature written in English, as well as influential work in translation, from 1945 to the present.
ENGL 3310 <b>Indigenous Literatures</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English</i> An interdisciplinary course considering a range of Indigenous literatures across an array of mediums and genres to broader cultural concerns experienced by Indigenous peoples of North America, including but not limited to the effects of settler colonialism and forced assimilation, as well as issues of identity, kinship, and survivance.	ENGL 3352 <b>Nineteenth-Century American Literature</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of American literature from 1776 to 1900. The course examines constructions of a national identity from the Declaration of Independence to later Civil War and topics such as resistance, gender, slavery, Indigenous relations, and American Romanticism. Authors may include Callahan, Cooper, Dickinson, Emerson, Melville, Poe, Stowe, and Wheatley.
ENGL 3313 <b>Modern and Contemporary Drama</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of theatre from the end of the nineteenth century to the present. Plays from a variety of countries will be examined in the context of theoretical debates about the nature of theatre, as well as new production techniques.	ENGL 3354 <b>Issues in Modern Canadian Literature and Theory</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An in-depth and sustained study of a single issue in modern Canadian literature and theory. The course covers the theoretical debates surrounding that issue and the reactions to and developments surrounding that debate in Canadian literature. <i>(Also listed under Canadian Studies)</i>
ENGL 3319 <b>Modern Poetry to 1945</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of the major movements in American and British poetry in the first part of the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on Imagism and the Modernist movement.	ENGL 3355 <b>Sixteenth-Century Literature</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of non-dramatic literature written or translated into English during the sixteenth century through an examination of poetry and prose by a variety of authors with particular attention to the historical and cultural context of the works.

<p>ENGL 3356  <b>Seventeenth-Century Literature</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>            A study of the poetry and prose of seventeenth-century England from the Jacobean period through to the Restoration by a variety of writers, including Jonson, Donne, Lanyer, Wroth, Herrick, and Milton. Particular attention will be given to the historical and cultural context of the works.</p>	<p>ENGL 3378  <b>Old English: Beowulf, Then &amp; Now</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisites: ENGL 3377/WRIT 3377</i>            A study of Old English heroic narratives focusing on <i>Beowulf</i> and its translations and adaptations from the nineteenth century to the present. Students will deepen their translation skills while examining adaptations of the ideology of Anglo-Saxonism. <i>Note: Students who have taken ENGL 3361 may not take this course for credit.</i></p>
<p>ENGL 3363  <b>Feminisms and their Literatures</b> 1.0 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>            A cross-cultural survey of women's writings from 1970 to the present. This course will examine feminism as a plurality and its activity as an international literary movement. (<i>Also listed under Women's Studies</i>)</p>	<p>WRIT 3512/COMM 3512  <b>Writing About Science</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisites: 0.5 unit of writing courses (PBRL and/or WRIT) and 0.5 unit from Core A – Sciences and Mathematics and 0.5 unit from Core C – Humanities OR permission of the instructor. In addition, 0.5 unit of writing courses at the 2000 level is recommended.</i>            Explores strategies for meeting the needs of diverse academic and general audiences of scientific information. Assignments reflect typical professional genres: research posters, grant applications, news releases, and feature articles. The class is rooted in contemporary scholarship on rhetoric, science communication, and writing.</p>
<p>ENGL 3364  <b>Shakespeare's Contemporaries</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>            A study of plays written by Shakespeare's contemporaries, including Marlowe, Jonson, Middleton, and Webster. Particular attention will be given to developments in English drama during the period and to the relationship of the plays to their socio-political context.</p>	<p>ENGL 4401/WRIT 4401  <b>Special Topic</b> 1.0 unit            ENGL 4405/WRIT 4405  <b>Special Topic</b> 0.5 unit            ENGL 4406/WRIT 4406  <b>Special Topic</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor</i></p>
<p>ENGL 3365  <b>The Eighteenth-Century British Novel</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>            A study of the early development of the British novel.</p>	<p>A course catering to a particular interest of either a faculty member or a group of upper-level students. Course offerings vary, dealing for example with particular authors, genres, theoretical approaches, historical periods or advanced topics in writing. <i>Note: Depending on the topic, this course may be offered only as ENGL or only as WRIT.</i></p>
<p>ENGL 3366  <b>The Nineteenth-Century British Novel</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>            A study of the development of the British novel in the nineteenth century.</p>	<p>ENGL 4407/WOMS 4407/GWGS 6607  <b>Queer Theory</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of ENGL at the 2000 or 3000 level or 1.0 unit of WOMS at the 3000 level or permission of the instructor</i>            A study of theories of otherness and disruptions of heteronormative discourses. The course will examine the origins of queer cultural criticism as well as more recent theorizations, covering topics such as sexuality, gender, desire, performance, identity politics, trans studies, camp, psychoanalytic theories of identification, and the representation of AIDS. <i>Note: Students may not take both ENGL 4407/WOMS 4407/GWGS 6607 and ENGL 4408 toward the minor in Writing.</i></p>
<p>ENGL 3376  <b>Medieval Literature</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>            A study of a particular theme or genre in Middle English literature. Possible topics may include romances, mystical writings, saints' lives, or epics and legends in authors such as Geoffrey Chaucer, William Langland, the Gawain-poet, or Margery Kempe.</p>	<p>ENGL 4408  <b>Critical Theory</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>            A study of a selected theoretical topic or movement from various disciplines and periods. <i>Note: Students may not take both ENGL 4407/WOMS 4407/GWGS 6607 and ENGL 4408 toward the minor in Writing.</i></p>
<p>ENGL 3377/WRIT 3377  <b>Old English: Translation Theory &amp; Practice</b> 0.5 unit  <i>Prerequisites: 1.0 unit of English at the 1000 level or WRIT 1120 and 0.5 unit of WRIT at the 2000 level</i>            A study of medieval and contemporary translation theories, with practice in the creative art of Old English translation. Students will produce a short translation while exploring Old English literature and culture and various styles of translation. <i>Note: Students who have taken ENGL 3361 may not take this course for credit.</i></p>	

ENGL 4410/WRIT 4410 <b>Directed Study</b>	1.0 unit	<i>Students who have received credit for ENGL 3375 may not take this course for credit.</i>
ENGL 4411/WRIT 4411 <b>Directed Study</b>	0.5 unit	ENGL 4480 <b>Studies in Literature and Film</b>
ENGL 4412/WRIT 4412 <b>Directed Study</b>	0.5 unit	0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i>
<i>Prerequisite: Written permission</i> An open course, permitting upper-level students to pursue study in a specific area not accommodated in the regular course program. The student designs the syllabus in consultation with the supervising professor. Students intending to take this course must obtain departmental approval before registration. <i>Note: Depending on the topic, this course may be offered only as ENGL or only as WRIT.</i>		A study of a particular theme or topic that arises from an examination of the complex relationship that exists between literature and film. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 3380 may not take this course for credit.</i>
ENGL 4415 <b>Studies in Children's Literature</b>	0.5 unit	ENGL 4499 <b>Honours Thesis</b>
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> The advanced study of a particular topic in children's literature. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 3306 may not take this course for credit.</i>		1.0 unit <i>Prerequisite: Written permission</i>
ENGL 4427 <b>Studies in Victorian Culture</b>	0.5 unit	A course intended to give practice in independent research, requiring an extended piece of writing. The student designs a syllabus through prior consultation with the supervising professor.
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An examination of a single issue in the Victorian age, as seen in fiction, non-fiction, popular culture, visual arts and poetry. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 3328 may not take this course for credit.</i>		
ENGL 4446 <b>Studies in Contemporary Culture</b>	0.5 unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An interdisciplinary course relating contemporary literature to broader cultural concerns. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for ENGL 3348 may not take this course for credit.</i>		
ENGL 4454 <b>Studies in Postcolonial Literature and Theory</b>	0.5 unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> An advanced study of an issue in postcolonial literature and theory. This course will cover the theoretical underpinnings and debates that inform the issue and the ways in which it is explored in literature.		
ENGL 4475 <b>Studies in Medievalism</b>	1.0 unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A selected topic in medievalism (the study of responses to the Middle Ages in later times), including an examination of the medieval texts that give rise to these responses.		
ENGL 4476 <b>Studies in Medieval Culture</b>	0.5 unit	
<i>Prerequisite: Please see Prerequisites for University Study of English above</i> A study of a particular topic in medieval culture through an examination of medieval literature in an interdisciplinary context which may include the visual arts, manuscript study, or philosophical, medical, legal, or theological texts. <i>Note:</i>		

# Family Studies and Gerontology (FSGN)

## Chair

Janice M. Keefe, BA (UPEI), MA, PhD (Guelph)  
Professor

The Family Studies and Gerontology program offers studies in two areas: (1) Gerontology, which focuses study on issues related to aging, and (2) Family Studies, which encompasses a study of individuals and families across the life course. Students are prepared for a variety of careers in the social welfare and aging policy and family support sectors that focus on prevention, support and community development. For example, graduates of this program are employed in family resource centres, transition houses, senior centres, long-term care facilities, and government departments that develop programs and policies related to issues associated with aging individuals and families across the life course.

## Combined Major in Family Studies

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Family Studies, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Family Studies combined major as follows:
  - ❑ FSGN 1100, 2312, 2315, FSGN/CHYS 3327, 3345, and 3401
  - ❑ 3.0 units selected from FSGN 1101, FSGN/PHIL 2202, 2212, FSGN/WOMS 3305, 3314, 3410, 3450, 4480, 4490, PSYC 2267, SOAN 2520

*Note: No more than 0.5 unit of FSGN 4480 may be counted toward the degree. No more than 0.5 unit of FSGN 4490 may be counted toward the degree.*
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, French, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*) *Note: The second combined major cannot be Gerontology.*
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above, and 2.5 units of these must be FSGN content
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above

- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English* or *Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above
- and
- ♦ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
    - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
  - ♦ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
    - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Combined Major in Gerontology

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Gerontology, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Gerontology combined major as follows:
  - ❑ FSGN 1101, 2100, FSGN/CHYS 3327, 3345, 3401 and 3450
  - ❑ 3.0 units selected from FSGN 1100, FSGN/PSYC 2220, FSGN 2315, FSGN/WOMS 3305, FSGN/RELS 3307, FSGN 3314, 3410, FSGN/SOAN 3551, 4481, 4491, NUTR 3330

*Note: No more than 0.5 unit of FSGN 4481 may be counted toward the degree. No more than 0.5 unit of FSGN 4491 may be counted toward the degree.*
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, French, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*) *Note: The second combined major cannot be Family Studies.*
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above, and 2.5 units of these must be FSGN content
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above

- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above and
- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
- ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

### Concentration and Minor in Family Studies

The concentration (4.0 units) and minor (3.0 units) in Family Studies will provide students with an understanding of the theories, knowledge, skills, and attitudes/dispositions for promoting the health and well-being of families.

### Concentration in Family Studies

To obtain a concentration in Family Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ FSGN 1100, 2312, 3345, and 3401
- ❑ 2.0 units selected from FSGN 2202, 2212, 2315, 3314, FSGN/CHYS 3327, 3410, 4480, 4490

### Minor in Family Studies

To obtain a minor in Family Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ FSGN 1100 and 2312
- ❑ 2.0 units selected from FSGN 2202, 2212, 2315, 3314, FSGN/CHYS 3327, 3345, 3401, 3410, 4480

### Concentration and Minor in Gerontology

The concentration (4.0 units) and minor (3.0 units) in Gerontology will provide students with an understanding of the theories, knowledge, skills and attitudes/dispositions for promoting health and well-being of aging population.

### Concentration in Gerontology

To obtain a concentration in Gerontology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ FSGN 1101, 2100, 3345, and 3401
- ❑ 2.0 units selected from FSGN/PSYC 2220, FSGN/WOMS 3305, FSGN/RELS 3307, FSGN/CHYS 3327, FSGN 3450, FSGN/SOAN 3551, 4481, 4491

### Minor in Gerontology

To obtain a minor in Gerontology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ FSGN 1101 and 2100
- ❑ 2.0 units selected from FSGN/PSYC 2220, FSGN/WOMS 3305, FSGN/RELS 3307, FSGN/CHYS 3327, FSGN 3345, 3401, 3450, FSGN/SOAN 3551, 4481

### Courses

FSGN 1100  
**Introduction to Family Studies** 0.5 unit  
 An examination of contemporary families including family dynamics, diversity and development from the perspectives of different disciplines. Topics may include same-sex families, parenting styles, poverty, work-family balance and mass-media influences.

FSGN 1101  
**Introduction to Gerontology** 0.5 unit  
 An examination of individual and social implications of population aging from the perspectives of different disciplines. Topics may include care of aging parents, retirement, health, and financial security.

FSGN 2100  
**Healthy Aging** 0.5 unit  
 An exploration of individual, relational and societal issues related to healthy aging. Physiological and cognitive changes, healthy lifestyles including relationships, eating, physical and mental activities and policies affecting community health are examined.

FSGN 2202/PHIL 2202  
**The Roots of Peace and Conflict** 0.5 unit  
 Definitions of peace and conflict. Analysis of the patterns of peace and conflict in personal, family, school, cultural, national and global contexts. The interdisciplinary approach will stress the inter-relatedness of ecological, technological, military and developmental issues. Themes for study may include domestic violence, conflicts in the workplace, racial and gender discrimination, cross-cultural communication, world hunger and food security, poverty and international trade relations; appropriate technology and resource utilization, sustainable development.

FSGN 2212  
**Perspectives on Parent-Child Relations Across the Life Course** 0.5 unit  
 An analysis of the ecological, sociological, and social-psychological perspectives that emerge in parent-child relationships across the life course. Students will have the opportunity to discuss the current social issues affecting contemporary parent-child relationships and the role that professionals play in educational programs and policies.

FSGN 2220/PSYC 2220  
**Psychology of Adulthood and Aging** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120*  
 A critical examination of the findings and theories in the psychology of adulthood and aging. Topics to be covered will include identity and interpersonal behaviour, memory and intelligence, social-life changes and successful aging.



FSGN 2312

**Resilient Families** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the dynamics of family relationships as well as social factors that affect these relationships throughout the life course. Factors contributing to resilience in families such as community supports and social policies will be analyzed. Emphasis in this course is on understanding family relationships in diverse cultures.

FSGN 2315

**Program Planning in Family Life Education** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of theoretical principles and methodological approaches employed in planning and implementing preventative family life education programs, such as sexual education, parent education and healthy lifestyles. Models of program planning, implementation, and evaluation will be examined and applied. Students will have an opportunity to reflect upon the philosophies underlying practice.

FSGN 3305/WOMS 3305

**Women and Aging** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit including 1.0 unit of FSGN or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the unique roles and position of older women in contemporary society with an emphasis on how they are perceived and treated by society. Topics may include the variations in the psychological, health, and socioeconomic status and needs of older women with implications for social policy.

FSGN 3307/RELS 3307

**Perspectives on Death and Dying** 0.5 unit  
A study of death and dying from both the academic and experiential viewpoints. Death and religious dimensions of human life are considered, along with pastoral concerns and care of the dying.

FSGN 3314

**Family Violence Across the Life Course** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit including 1.0 unit of FSGN or permission of the instructor*  
An analysis of family violence across the life course, covering intimate partner violence; child abuse; sibling, parent, and adolescent violence; and the abuse of older adults. Theoretical and practical perspectives will be developed through the course. An understanding of family violence from a critical ecological perspective will serve as a recurring theme throughout all discussion and analysis.

FSGN 3327/CHYS 3327

**Interpersonal Communication Skills** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of FSGN at the 2000 level or permission of the instructor*  
The study and practice of basic interpersonal communication skills, such as open- and closed- questions, paraphrasing, reflection of feeling, reflection of meaning, and confrontation, for professionals in work environments such as child and youth care, family services, eldercare, and teaching environments. Emphasis is placed on helping people understand their situations from a variety of perspectives through the use of empathetic listening skills.

FSGN 3345

**Strategies for Planned Change** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit including 1.0 unit of FSGN or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to strategies at the societal and individual levels that achieve planned change. Students will understand advocacy at the personal, cultural, and structural levels. Critical analysis of current policies and the process of developing evidence-based social policy are examined.

FSGN 3401

**Contemporary and Professional Ethical Issues in Aging and Families** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit including 1.0 unit of FSGN or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the philosophical and practical approaches used in understanding contemporary moral issues affecting families and older adults. Topics of discussion may include: end-of-life issues, reproductive health, sexuality, parental disciplines, living at risk and other relevant issues.

FSGN 3410

**Conflict Management and Mediation** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit including 1.0 unit of FSGN or permission of the instructor*  
The study and practice of alternative ways of dealing with conflict and disputes. Evolution of current thinking and practices in mediation; processes and methods used; and application of third party mediation techniques within a wide range of settings will be discussed.

FSGN 3450

**Care Policies** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit including 1.0 unit of FSGN or permission of the instructor*  
An overview of current policies relating to care in the home, the community, and long-term care facilities in the Canadian context. Existing social policies relating to older people and their families will be critically examined. The processes through which social policies develop will also be explored. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)

FSGN 3551/SOAN 3551

**Aging** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of aging as a social process with both micro (individual) and macro (societal) dimensions and how these interact. Topics may include: the social meaning of age and aging; family in later life; gender and aging; retirement; health; social policy; and the implications of population aging for society. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2219/FSGN 2219 may not take this course for credit.*

FSGN 4480

**Special Topics in Family Studies** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*  
An opportunity for advanced students to examine selected topics in family studies. Topics selected will vary with the interests of the students and with current family issues.

FSGN 4481

**Special Topics in Gerontology** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*

An opportunity for advanced students to examine selected topics in gerontology. Topics selected will vary with the interests of the students and with current gerontological issues.

FSGN 4490

**Directed Study in Family Studies** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: permission of the instructor*

A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of family studies. The course outline is developed by the student(s) and professor(s) involved and will include a literature review. The student will be required to present a concise report of results in a written paper. Departmental approval is required before registering.

FSGN 4491

**Directed Study in Gerontology** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: permission of the instructor*

A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of gerontology. The course outline is developed by the student(s) and professor(s) involved and will include a literature review. The student will be required to present a concise report of results in a written paper. Departmental approval is required before registering.

## French (FREN)

### Chair

Juliette Valcke, BA (Sherbrooke, Québec), MA (Montréal), PhD (Montréal), Associate Professor

French may be taken as a major with honours, as a major or combined major in a degree program of 20.0 units, as a concentration, minor or as an elective at any level consistent with advanced standing and/or permission of the Modern Languages Department.

### Certificate of Proficiency in French

The program leading to the award of the Certificate of Proficiency in French is designed to provide university students who are not specializing in French with an opportunity to follow a co-ordinated program of French as a second language. All courses for the certificate are degree courses. Thus, students in a degree program which may include French courses can credit these courses both towards their degree and towards the Certificate of Proficiency in French. However, students are not required to enrol for a degree in order to follow the certificate program. To be accepted in the program, candidates must meet university entrance requirements.

Each student entering the certificate program must declare in writing their intention to pursue the certificate to the Department of Modern Languages.

- ❑ The certificate will be awarded upon completion of a comprehensive examination of the candidate in the skills of oral comprehension, oral expression, reading and writing.
- ❑ A grade inferior to C- on any one of those skills will mean that the certificate will not be awarded.
- ❑ In order to sit for the comprehensive examination, each candidate must have completed:
  - ❑ 3.0 units of FREN, 2.0 units of which must be at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ obtain an average GPA of 2.7 for those FREN courses in order to be eligible to sit for the comprehensive examination
  - ❑ a maximum of 1.0 unit may be transferred from another institution for credits towards the Certificate of Proficiency in French. Such a transfer is granted by the Registrar's Office upon the recommendation of the Department of Modern Languages.
- ❑ The comprehensive examination for the certificate will be held annually during the April examination period. Application for this examination must be made before January 16 of the same year.
- ❑ Students must sit for the comprehensive examination within two years of completing the course requirements. Students who fail the comprehensive examination on their first attempt will be allowed to sit again the following year.
- ❑ The certificate will be awarded by the University through the Senate.

## Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French

The program leading to the award of the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French is designed to provide university students who are not specializing in French with an opportunity to follow a co-ordinated program of French as a second language. All courses for the certificate are degree courses. Thus, students in a degree program which may include French courses can credit these courses both towards their degree and towards the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French. However, students are not required to enrol for a degree in order to follow the certificate program. To be accepted in the program, candidates must meet university entrance requirements and departmental requirements for admission to FREN 2214. Students who have not attained this standard must first take appropriate means to reach the required level.

Each student entering the certificate program must declare their intention in writing to pursue the certificate to the Department of Modern Languages.

- ❑ The certificate will be awarded upon completion of a comprehensive examination of the candidate in the skills of oral comprehension, oral expression, reading and writing.
- ❑ A grade inferior to C- on any one of those skills will mean that the certificate will not be awarded.
- ❑ In order to sit for the comprehensive examination, each candidate must have completed the following courses:
  - ❑ FREN 2214, 2215, 3314, 3315, 3324 and 3325
  - ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 2.7 in each of these courses in order to be eligible to sit for the comprehensive examination
  - ❑ A maximum of 1.0 unit, granted at the 2000 level, may be transferred from another program of French, within or outside Mount Saint Vincent University, for credits towards the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French. Such a transfer is granted by the Registrar's Office upon the recommendation of the department of Modern Languages.
- ❑ The comprehensive examination for the certificate will be held annually during the April examination period. Application for this examination must be made before January 16 of the same year.
- ❑ Students must sit for the comprehensive examination within two years of completing the course requirements. Students who fail the comprehensive examination on their first attempt will be allowed to sit again the following year.
- ❑ The certificate will be awarded by the University through the Senate.

### Levels of Proficiency

The level of proficiency reached by the candidate will be recorded in each of the four language skills (oral comprehension, oral expression, reading and writing) as follows:

- Level A: a GPA of 3.7 or above—Excellent
- Level B: a GPA between 2.7 and 3.3—Good
- Level C: a GPA between 1.7 and 2.3—Satisfactory

Students who achieve Level A proficiency in all four language skills will be awarded the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French with distinction.

The comprehensive examination can be credited only to the Advanced Certificate of Proficiency in French. It cannot be used to fulfill requirements for any other university course or program.

## Major (20.0 Units)

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in FREN above the 1000 level as follows:
  - ❑ FREN 2214, 2215, 2253, 2254, 3314, 3315
  - ❑ complete a French literature course at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ 4.0 units must be at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of FREN
- ❑ a minor (normally in English or Spanish) consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

## Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Major in French with a Year in France

### Eligibility

Students must have completed 5.0 to 10.0 units at Mount Saint Vincent University, must have a minimum GPA of 2.0 and must have completed FREN 2214/2215 and FREN 2253/2254. They must be approved by the department and must have their parents' permission or be of legal age.

### Application

Apply to the Department of Modern Languages before the end of December of the year preceding departure for France.

#### Cost

Consult the department coordinator.

#### Documentation

Documentation necessary to secure French student visa authorization is provided only to students who complete the pre-departure orientation sessions.

#### The Program

- Prerequisites: FREN 2214, 2215, 2253, 2254: normally, only students in the Bachelor of Arts major program are eligible.
- Year in France (September to June): normally after completion of 10.0 units of coursework at Mount Saint Vincent University.
- Letter of Permission forms must be pre-approved prior to study abroad, determining the amount and level of academic credit that will be transferred from the Host University. Any further changes of courses must have departmental approval in order to be credited.

Academic credit (up to 5.0 units) achieved while studying abroad is considered to be external credit for the purpose of meeting Minimum Institutional Credit Requirement for Mount Saint Vincent University.

Students must complete all remaining requirements for attainment of Major in French upon return from study abroad.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in French, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the French combined major as follows:
  - ❑ FREN 2214, 2215, 2253, 2254, 3314, 3315
  - ❑ 1.0 unit of French Literature or Civilization selected from FREN 3307, 3310, 3312, 3313, 3317, 3318, 3319, 3321, 3322, 3397, 3398,
  - ❑ 2.0 additional units of FREN
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)

❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)

❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)

- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above  
and

♦ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline

❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines

♦ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline

❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Honours Degree

Students intending to take an honours degree in French must apply in writing to the Department Chair. Applications may be made after the completion of 10.0 units of study.

Students must write an honours essay in French on a topic approved by the Department of Modern Languages, and must submit it by mid-March and present it in an Honours colloquium during the year of graduation.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in FREN above the 1000 level as follows:
  - ❑ FREN 4498
  - ❑ 3.5 additional units of FREN must be at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 6.0 additional units of FREN must be at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ spend at least one term (four months) in a French-speaking environment
- ❑ a minor (*normally in English or Spanish*) consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the honours subject)
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required FREN honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in French, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ FREN 2214, 2215, 2253 and 2254
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of FREN at the 2000 level or above, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above

## Professional Concentration in French

Public Relations, Tourism and Hospitality Management and Business Administration students have the opportunity to pursue a concentration in French. Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ 3.0 units of French language courses (*excluding FREN 1101 and 1102*)

## Minor

To obtain a minor in French, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ 3.0 units of FREN

## Placement Test

The French placement test is recommended for all new students in French, in particular for those who are not sure which course(s) would be appropriate to their needs. French faculty will be available to give advice. Students transferring from other universities should consult the Modern Languages Department.

***The Department of Modern Languages does not accept Challenge for Credit.***

## Courses

FREN 1101

**Basic Practical French I** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the basic elements of the French language for those with little background in French. Emphasis is put on the development of competence in all four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. *Note: This course is designed for students with less than grade XI core French. Students with a higher level of French cannot take this course for credit. Students who have previously received a transfer credit for any FREN 1000, 2000, 3000 or 4000 level course cannot subsequently take this course for credit.* Monitored laboratory required

FREN 1102

**Basic Practical French II** 0.5 unit

A continuation of FREN 1101. Emphasis is put on the development of competence in all four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. *Note: Students who have successfully completed FREN 1101 or grade XI core French or summer immersion or who were granted permission of the department based on their French Placement Test result may take this course for credit. Students who have previously received a transfer credit for*

*any FREN 2000, 3000 or 4000 level course cannot subsequently take this course for credit.*

Monitored laboratory required

FREN 2201

**Practical French I** 0.5 unit

This course presents oral and written material to consolidate previous language acquisition, improve comprehension and communication skills, and provide a background for further study of the French language. *Note: Students who have successfully completed FREN 1102 or grade XII core French or summer immersion or who were granted permission of the department based on their French Placement Test result may take this course for credit. Students who have previously received credit for FREN 1105, 1106, 1114, 1115, 2202, 2205, 2206, 2214, 2215, or any FREN 3000 or 4000 level course cannot subsequently take this course for credit.* Monitored laboratory required

FREN 2202

**Practical French II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2201 or 1105 or placement test or permission of the department*

A continuation of the practice of oral and written French to further develop competence in speaking, listening, reading and writing in French. *Note: Students who have previously received credit for FREN 1106, 1115, 2205, 2206, 2214, 2215, or any FREN 3000 or 4000 level course cannot subsequently take this course for credit.* Monitored laboratory required

FREN 2205

**Practical French III** 0.5 unit

In this course, reading skills and speaking facility are stressed through exercises based on news articles, films and texts relating to contemporary issues. *Note: Students who have successfully completed FREN 2202 or 1106 or grade XII high school French immersion or Francophone school or who were granted permission of the department based on their French Placement Test result may take this course for credit. Those students who have successfully completed FREN courses at the 3000 and/or 4000 levels may not take this course for credit.*

Monitored laboratory or workshop required

FREN 2206

**Practical French IV** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: FREN 2205 or placement test or permission of the department*

A continuation of FREN 2205. This course stresses improvement of spoken and written French through reading, writing and discussion assignments based on texts and/or films relating to contemporary issues. Grammar review and exercises will reinforce all language skills. *Note: Those students who have successfully completed FREN courses at the 3000 and/or 4000 levels may not take this course for credit.*

Monitored laboratory or workshop required

FREN 2214  
**Intermediate Grammar and Composition I** 0.5 unit  
Systematic review of grammar, written expression as a means of communication, study of the techniques of written expression (sentence structure, writing a paragraph, an essay). *Note: Students who have successfully completed FREN 2202 or 1106 or grade XII high school French immersion or Francophone school or who were granted permission of the department based on their French Placement Test result may take this course for credit.*

FREN 2215  
**Intermediate Grammar and Composition II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2214 or placement test or permission of the department*  
Continuation of grammar review, emphasis on how grammatical content affects the expression of ideas. Introduction to various types of writing (summary, book report, letter, narration, story-telling).

FREN 2253  
**Introduction to French Literature I** 0.5 unit  
This course is a survey of the main literary movements, principal genres and major authors from the Middle Ages to the end of the eighteenth century, through selected passages from works pertaining to this period. Attention is paid to the development of both oral and written expression of ideas. *Note: Students who have successfully completed FREN 2202 or 1106 or grade XII high school French immersion or Francophone school or who were granted permission of the department based on their French Placement Test result may take this course for credit. Students who have received credit for FREN 2203 may not take this course for credit.*

FREN 2254  
**Introduction to French Literature II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2253 or placement test or permission of the department*  
In this course the main literary movements, principal genres and major authors of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries are considered through selected passages from works pertaining to this period. Works from Quebec and Acadia may be presented on a comparative basis. Attention is paid to the development of oral and written expression of ideas. *Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 2204 may not take this course for credit.*

FREN 3307  
**Poetry of France and French Canada** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*  
Selections of poems and songs of Acadia, French Canada and France are analysed as examples of the poetic genre. Poetry is examined as a reflection of society. Assignments include essays, creative expression and exercises in literary criticism. Oral discussions and presentations emphasize appreciation of poetry and include consideration of oral poetry (songs). *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

FREN 3310  
**Francophone Women's Writing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*  
Selected works by women are studied as literature and as expressions of women's experience. Assignments include essays, oral presentations and discussion. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies and Women's Studies)*

FREN 3312  
**Acadian Language and Literature** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*  
The French language of Acadia is briefly surveyed. The literature of Acadia is considered as distinct from other French Canadian literature and examined as a reflection of its own unique society and expectations. The works selected include essays, poetry, plays and novels. Assignments include "exposés", discussion, essays and creative expression. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

FREN 3313  
**Literature for Children and Young Adults** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*  
The development of a literature written in French, specifically for children, from its beginnings to the present day. Selected texts (stories, poetry, novels) are analysed both for form and content with special attention given to myths, symbols and the socio-cultural values and role models transmitted by this literature. Assignments include literary criticism, essays, oral presentations and discussion.

FREN 3314  
**Advanced Composition and Stylistics I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or permission of the department*  
Exercises in advanced composition and stylistics including consideration of semantic aspects of grammar. The stylistic analysis and exercises are mainly focused on problems of language levels and registers. The course is designed for majors, teachers, future teachers of French and Advanced Certificate of Proficiency students.

FREN 3315  
**Advanced Composition and Stylistics II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 3314 or permission of the department*  
A further study of the elements of stylistics within the framework of genres as expressive resources of the French language. The course is designed for majors, teachers, future teachers of French and Advanced Certificate of Proficiency students.

FREN 3316  
**French Drama** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*  
A selection of major plays will be studied as illustrations of a genre and as a mirror of changing society. Assignments include exercises in literary criticism and socio-cultural analysis: oral presentations, reports, short essays.

FREN 3317  
**The Francophone Song** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

A study of songs in French from throughout the Francophone world, with special emphasis on French Canada. Assignments will have a significant oral and aural component, and will involve the analysis of songs from literary, cultural, socio-political and historical points of view. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies*)

FREN 3318  
**The French Novel** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

Selected French novels are analysed as examples of a genre and illustrations of narrative techniques. Assignments include literary criticism, essays, oral presentations and discussion. *Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 4403 may not take this course for credit.*

FREN 3319  
**The French Popular Novel** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

Selected French best-selling novels are analysed in search of the sociological and aesthetic factors responsible for their popularity and that of the genre. Assignments include literary criticism, essays, oral presentations and discussion. *Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 4404 may not take this course for credit.*

FREN 3321  
**French Canadian Theatre** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

An examination of the development of Quebec theatre through the study of at least four representative plays. The course will provide students with a critical and theoretical approach to drama as literary, artistic and social expression. *Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 4409 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

FREN 3322  
**The Novel of French Canada** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

Selected novels by French Canadian novelists are studied as an art form and as a mirror of society. Assignments include literary criticism, essays, oral presentations and discussion. *Note: Students who have received credit for FREN 4408 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

FREN 3324  
**Written French for the Professional World** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

Focus on writing techniques based on a variety of styles appropriate to current affairs and the professional world, readings on current business topics. Assignments include reporting, business writing and translation, with emphasis on clarity and accuracy of written expression.

FREN 3325  
**Oral French for the Professional World** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

Focus on aural comprehension and techniques of spoken expression appropriate to current affairs and the professional world, with emphasis on clarity and accuracy of oral expression. Assignments include structured discussions, reporting, oral presentations, debates and interviews based on oral and written documents such as media programmes and articles.

FREN 3371  
**Structure and Variety in Contemporary French I: Phonetics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or permission of the department*

An overview of the basic sound-system of the French language, with particular attention to areas which cause the greatest difficulty to Anglophones learning French. Theory and practice of French pronunciation, phonetic transcription of international French. This course, taught in French, is intended for students wishing to improve their pronunciation.

FREN 3381  
**French Words: Description and Pedagogy** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

For anyone interested in knowing more about words, the fundamental building blocks of language. Introduction to linguistic analysis of French lexicon is followed by discussions on effective methods of its teaching. Assignments include linguistic analysis of language data, written assignments, and oral presentations.

FREN 3384  
**The Development of Modern French** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: FREN 2215 or permission of the department*

An overview of the history of the French language from its beginnings as a form of Latin 2000 years ago, to its modern forms. Special attention is given to the historical and social background of the changes to the origins and development of the French Canadian speech varieties, especially in Québec and Acadie. This course is taught in French.

FREN 3397  
**Civilization of France** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: FREN 2206 or 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

A panorama of French culture and civilization from the origins to modern days. The course will examine the cultural, social, and political realities that shaped French customs, ideas and minds. Selected works representing the above will be studied. Assignments include essays, oral presentations and discussion.

FREN 3398  
**Focus on French Canada** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: FREN 2206 or 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*

An examination of French Canada, in its past and present forms, with focus on the arts, politics, social structures, political survival and aspirations of Quebec and other Franco-Canadian regions. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies*)

FREN 3399  
**Special Topics in French** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: FREN 2215 or 2254 or permission of the department*  
An opportunity to explore selected topics in French at an advanced level. Course offerings may vary, dealing for example with particular authors, genres, theoretical approaches or historical periods.

FREN 4451  
**Directed Studies in French I** 0.5 unit  
FREN 4452  
**Directed Studies in French II** 0.5 unit  
Open courses permitting students with advanced standing to pursue study in a specific area of the French language not accommodated in the course program. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor involved. Students intending to take this course must obtain the approval of the Department of Modern Languages.

FREN 4453  
**Directed Studies in French Linguistics** 0.5 unit  
Students who have appropriate prerequisites in French and Linguistics may, with permission of the Modern Languages department and in consultation with the relevant professor, pursue in-depth study of a specific area of linguistics taught in French.

FREN 4498  
**Honours Essay** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: see requirements for an honours degree in French*  
Honours students are required to write an essay in French of no fewer than 6,000 words, on a subject chosen in consultation with the department.

## History (HIST)

### Chair

Jonathan Roberts, BA, MA (McGill University), PhD  
(Dalhousie), Associate Professor

History courses are designed to meet the needs and interests of various students: those who choose to take one or two courses as electives or as part of their program in another course of study; those who decide to minor in the field of history; and those who register to do a concentration, major, or honours degree in history. Courses are offered primarily in the areas of European, North American, and World history with an emphasis on the theme of women's history. Certain courses adopt a comparative perspective. Many may be taken to fulfill requirements in Women's Studies, Canadian Studies, Cultural Studies, Peace and Conflict Studies, and Child and Youth Studies. Selected courses are available and delivered online.

Courses at the 1000 level and 2000 level have no prerequisites; those at the 3000 level and 4000 level normally require 1.0 unit of previous study in history at the 2000 level; seminars at the 4000 level require written permission of the instructor or the department Chair.

Any student planning to major, concentrate, or minor in history should consult the department to help in planning an academic program. The following are the requirements for the major, concentration, and minor, but, in consultation with faculty, variations are possible. Students are reminded that final responsibility for meeting departmental and university regulations rests with themselves.

The program structure is meant to allow for flexibility within a basic framework. Both the concentration and the major provide opportunity for the student to focus on areas of history that are of special interest, and at the same time they ensure a well-balanced understanding of the discipline. The student may take up to two additional units in history at any level as electives.

### History Areas of Study

History courses are offered in the following areas:

► **European History:** HIST 1102, 1103, 2200, 2201, 2205, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2211, 2220, 2250, 2281, 2285, 2288, 2302, 2303, 3305, 3314, 3315, 3340, 3370, 3382, 3385, 3386, and 4480

► **North American History:** HIST 1121, 1122, 2210, 2216, 2219, 2222, 2225, 2230, 2231, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2282, 2391, 3304, 3320, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3328, 3329, 3330, 3337, 3341, 3342 and 4481

► **World History:** HIST 1131, 1132, 2233, 2251, 2255, 2260, 2265, 2289, 2300, 3360, 3361, 3362, 3365, 3366, and 4480

### Major (20.0 Units)

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.



Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ 1.0 unit of HIST at the 1000 level, selected from:
    - ❑ HIST 1102 *and* 1103,
    - ❑ HIST 1121 *and* 1122,
    - ❑ HIST 1131 *and* 1132;or permission of the department to substitute 1.0 unit at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 3.0 units of HIST at the 2000 level
  - ❑ HIST 3390, 3391, 4480 and 4481
  - ❑ 2.0 additional units of HIST at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ no more than 6.0 units may be taken in any single area of study (*Europe, North America, World*)
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of HIST
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the major):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

#### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

## Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in History, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the History combined major as follows:
  - ❑ 1.0 unit of HIST at the 1000 level, selected from:

- ❑ HIST 1102 *and* 1103,
  - ❑ HIST 1121 *and* 1122,
  - ❑ HIST 1131 *and* 1132;
- or permission of the department to substitute 1.0 unit at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ HIST 3390 and 3391
  - ❑ HIST 4480 *or* 4481
  - ❑ 3.0 additional units of HIST at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 0.5 additional units of HIST at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ no more than 4.0 units may be taken in any single area of study (*Europe, North America, World*)
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above
- and*
- ♦ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
    - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
  - ♦ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
    - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Honours Degree

The honours degree offers students the opportunity, under the direction of a thesis supervisor (a member of the history faculty), to engage in original historical research by examining in depth a topic of interest to them and produce an analytical and well-written thesis. It provides preparation for post-graduate study and also serves a variety of career aspirations.

Students wishing to take an honours degree must apply in writing to the department Chair after successful completion of 10.0 units of study and **before** completion of their third year or 15.0 units of study. The minimum requirement for admission is a GPA of 3.0 in history courses, along with successful completion of HIST 3390 and HIST 3391. The department will assist interested applicants in securing a faculty member to supervise the honours thesis (HIST 4499). An honours thesis

proposal must be submitted by March 30 of the third year of one's program or, in the case of part-time students, March 30 of the academic year immediately preceding enrolment in HIST 4499.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows
  - ❑ 1.0 unit of HIST at the 1000 level, selected from:
    - ❑ HIST 1102 and 1103,
    - ❑ HIST 1121 and 1122,
    - ❑ HIST 1131 and 1132;or permission of the department to substitute 1.0 unit at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 4.0 units of HIST at the 2000 level
  - ❑ HIST 3390, 3391, 4480, 4481 and 4499
  - ❑ 2.0 additional units of HIST at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ no more than 8.0 units may be taken in any single area of study (*Europe, North America, World*)
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the honours subject):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required HIST honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in History may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates. Application must be made in writing to the department Chair by March 30 of the academic year prior to enrolment in the program. Applicants should note the requirement that honours thesis proposals must be submitted by March 30 of the academic year immediately preceding enrolment in HIST 4499.

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in History, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ 1.0 unit of HIST at the 1000 level, selected from:
  - ❑ HIST 1102 and 1103,
  - ❑ HIST 1121 and 1122,
  - ❑ HIST 1131 and 1132;or permission of the department to substitute 1.0 unit at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit at the 2000 level
- ❑ 2.0 additional units at the 3000 level or above
  - Note: It is strongly recommended that 0.5 unit of HIST 3390, 3391, 4480 or 4481 be taken*
- ❑ No more than 3.0 units in any single area of study (*Europe, North America, World*)

## Minor

To obtain a minor in History, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ 3.0 units of HIST, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above

## Canadian Studies

Many history courses are eligible for inclusion in the Canadian Studies degree.

***The Department of History does not accept Challenge for Credit.***

## Courses

HIST 1102

**The West and the World: From the Middles Ages to the Enlightenment** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the history of Western civilization from the fall of the Roman Empire to the eighteenth century. Particular attention will be given to the relation between the West and other civilizations and cultures of the world: how Europeans interacted with other peoples through trade, travel, and conquest. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 1101 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 1103

**The West and the World: From the French Revolution to the Modern Day** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the history of Western civilization from the French Revolution to the late twentieth century. Particular attention will be paid to the changes that brought about the modern world and to the relation between the West and other civilizations and cultures. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 1101 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 1121/CANA 1121

**Canoes and Colonialism: A History of Canada to Confederation** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the history of Canada from the pre-contact period until Canadian Confederation in 1867. Special emphasis will be placed upon political, economic, and social factors which have contributed to the growth of the Canadian nation and a national identity. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 1120 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 1122/CANA 1122

**Consolidation and Conflict:**

**A History of Canada from Confederation** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the history of Canada from the Canadian Confederation in 1867 to the present day. Special emphasis will be placed upon political, economic, and social factors which have contributed to the growth of the Canadian nation and a national identity. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 1120 may not take this course for credit*

HIST 1131

**World History: Early Civilizations in**

**Africa, Asia, Europe and the Americas** 0.5 unit

An introduction to narratives of world history from China, India, the Middle East, Africa, Europe, the Pacific Islands, and the Americas. The course covers the history of evolution, hunter-gatherer societies, and early agrarian and pastoral communities. The goal of the course is to introduce students to the discipline of history from a global perspective. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 1130 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 1132

**World History: Colonization and Commodities** 0.5 unit

A history of the convergence of the regional cultures of Europe, the Middle East, South Asia, China, Africa and the Americas in the modern era. Topics include Chinese voyages of exploration, the Columbian exchange, the little ice age, the rise of the West, the globalization of disease, and the spread of world religions. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 1130 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2200

**History of Greece** 0.5 unit

A survey of the history of Greece including the Minoan-Mycenaean civilizations, the development of political institutions including democracy, the Persian wars, Periclean Athens, the rise of Macedon and the achievement of Alexander the Great.

HIST 2201

**History of Rome** 0.5 unit

A survey of the history of Rome including the Etruscans, the unification of the Italian peninsula, the conquest of the Mediterranean, Julius Caesar and the Roman revolution, the Augustan principate, the life and times of the emperors, the rise of the Christian church and the fall of Rome.

HIST 2205

**Europe in the Twentieth Century** 1.0 unit

An examination of the major political, social, and cultural developments in Europe in the twentieth century. Topics include the two World Wars, the Bolshevik Revolution, fascism, the Great Depression, the Cold War, the welfare state, the creation of the European Union, the youth, women's and environmental movements, and the disintegration of the Soviet block. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 2208 and/or HIST 2209 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2207

**History of European Women**

**from the Eighteenth Century to the Modern Day** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the history of European women from the early modern period to the late twentieth century. The course explores the changing lives, identities, opportunities, and political activism of European women and considers the different ways in which they experienced family life, work, politics, culture, religion, sexuality, and war. *(Also listed under Women's Studies)*

HIST 2208

**From Optimism to Destruction:**

**Europe 1890-1933** 0.5 unit

An overview of the major political, social and cultural developments in European history from the 1890s to the Great Depression, including European imperialism, the First World War, the Bolshevik Revolution, the Paris Peace Conference and its aftermath, the rise of fascism in Italy and other countries, and the impact of the 1929 stock market crash. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 2205 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2209

**Catastrophe and Rebirth: Europe 1933-1989** 0.5 unit

An overview of the major political, social and cultural developments in European history starting from the rise of nazism in Germany to the fall of the Berlin Wall. Topics to be covered include aggression and appeasement in the 1930s, the Second World War, the Holocaust, the Cold War, and the fall of the Soviet Block. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 2205 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2210

**North American Aboriginal History** 0.5 unit

A survey of North American Aboriginal history from the pre-encounter era to the twentieth century. Key themes include: Aboriginal roles in colonial wars, state policies of assimilation, including Indian Residential Schooling, and Aboriginal resistance.

HIST 2211

**Explorers, Artists and Reformers: Renaissance and Reformation Europe** 0.5 unit

An overview of European history in the age of the Renaissance and the Reformation. The course focuses on cultural, intellectual and religious developments and examines their political, social and economic contexts: overseas exploration and expansion, the rise of centralized states, the impact of printing, the emergence of capitalism, and religious wars. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 2203 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2216/POLS 2216

**Allies and Anti-Americanism:**

**A History of Canadian-American Relations** 0.5 unit

A survey of Canadian-American relations from the American Revolution to the present day. Topics covered include the development of separate American and provincial societies, the evolution of a North American economy and culture, policy making and bilateral relations, and complementary and conflicting national interests in political, economic, and cultural issues.

HIST 2219/POLS 2219  
**Canadian Foreign Policy** 0.5 unit  
An examination of Canada's role in the global order and Canada's attempt to regulate that order. Topics will include the principal institutions and actors in the foreign-policy making process, international institutions and organizations through which Canada works, and critical assessment of the contemporary challenges facing Canada's traditional commitments, including trade and defence policy, peacekeeping and international development. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)*

HIST 2220  
**Reason and Light:  
The Enlightenment in Europe** 0.5 unit  
An overview of European history in the Age of Enlightenment. The course focuses on cultural, intellectual and religious developments (the Enlightenment movement, religious tolerance and intolerance, print culture and public opinion) and examines their political, social and economic contexts (state building and international rivalry, the commercial and consumer revolutions, the slave trade). *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 2204 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2222  
**Canadian Women in Historical Perspective** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the participation and contribution of women in Canadian history from the sixteenth century to the modern feminist movement. Topics may include earlier forms of sexual stereotyping, famous Canadian women, women at work in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, and Nova Scotian women. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies and Women's Studies)*

HIST 2225  
**Canadian Environmental History** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to Canadian environmental history. This course surveys the evolving relationship between Canadians and the environment from the time of pre-encounter until the present day. It investigates the ways in which we have shaped our environment and the ways in which our environment has affected our history.

HIST 2230  
**History of the Atlantic  
Coloniesto Confederation** 0.5 unit  
A survey of the formation and growth of colonies in the Atlantic region to Confederation. The political, economic, social, and cultural development of each colony will be considered within the context of region, empire, and finally, nation. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

HIST 2231  
**History of the Atlantic  
Provinces since Confederation** 0.5 unit  
A survey of the history of the Atlantic provinces since Confederation. The course considers the integration of the four Atlantic Provinces into the Canadian nation, and their political, economic, social, and cultural development. It also highlights the experiences of women, Indigenous peoples and African-Atlantic Canadians. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

HIST 2233/RELS 2233  
**History of Christianity** 0.5 unit  
A survey of the history of Christianity from the sectarian rivalry of the 1<sup>st</sup> century to the World Christianities of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, including the historical development of the Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Protestant Churches, and their encounters with the modern world.

HIST 2234  
**Firebrands, Flappers and Feminists:  
U.S. Women's History in the Modern Era** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the historical experiences of women in U.S. society in the modern era, beginning in the 1890s. Discrete topics will stress women as historical actors, notably in social change movements. The personal as well as public aspects of women's lives in contrasting historical circumstances will be explored. *(Also listed under Women's Studies)*

HIST 2235  
**United States to 1877** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the economic, social, political and intellectual history of the United States from colonial times to 1877. Topics include the American Revolution, the new republic, westward expansion, slavery, industrialism and reform, and the Civil War and Reconstruction.

HIST 2236  
**United States from 1877** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the economic, social, political, and intellectual history of the United States from 1877 to the present. Topics include the emergence of monopoly capitalism, reform movements, the Jazz Age, the Depression and the New Deal, and American foreign policy in the twentieth century.

HIST 2237/RELS 2237  
**American Religious History:  
From Covenant to Cults** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of the massive and complex role of religion in the history of the United States, using primary and secondary sources to trace recurring themes from the colonial period to the present. Themes to be discussed may include immigration, race, women, biblicism, experiential religion, and new religious movements.

HIST 2250  
**History of Science** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the major developments in the history of science, including the emergence of science in antiquity, medieval science, the Scientific Revolution, the expansion of science in the modern world, the relation between science and society, the cultural significance of science and technology, and the role of women in science.

HIST 2251  
**Plagues and Peoples:  
A World History of Epidemics** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the history of epidemics and their corresponding medical responses. The outbreak of disease exposes the existential concerns of human beings and often results in social and cultural upheaval. This course investigates the universality of human health concerns while recognizing the diversity of healing cultures around the world.

HIST 2255

**A History of Food**

**from Gatherers to Gourmands** 0.5 unit

An exploration of the cultural, economic, and political history of food from Paleolithic times to the present. Topics covered may include diet and early human evolution, development of agriculture and pastoralism, food commodities in global trade, colonial cuisines, industrialization of food, food safety and security, and contemporary trends and anxieties.

HIST 2260

**Cultural Encounters in the Modern World** 1.0 unit

An exploration of the history of the modern world, from the fifteenth century to the Second World War. The course will focus on the convergence of different civilizations during the major epochs of change, such as the age of exploration, contact with the Americas, and the age of revolutions.

HIST 2265

**An Introduction to African Civilizations** 0.5 unit

An introduction to human experiences in Africa and the African Diaspora, including discussions about African culture, society, economies and politics from a continental and global perspective. Students will learn about African history, literature, music and art from a critical perspective that asks if there are ideas or concepts that are essentially African in origin.

HIST 2281

**History of Childhood:**

**The European Experience** 0.5 unit

An examination of the changing attitude toward children in western civilization: the evolution of family relationships, the concept of childhood, the development of educational thought. Such problems as infanticide, child labour, penal practices, dependency and children's rights legislation are also considered.

HIST 2282

**History of Childhood:**

**The North American Experience** 0.5 unit

An examination of the changing attitude toward children as revealed in educational, social and religious institutions, in literature and art, in legislation and in practice. The evolution of child welfare programs, children's rights legislation and family relationships will also be considered. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

HIST 2285

**Love, Sexuality and the Body in European History** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the historical study of love, sexuality and the body in Europe from antiquity to the twentieth century. The course explores changing views, practices and regulations of sexual difference, the relation between love and marriage, heterosexual and same-sex desire, prostitution and pornography, and European Interest in non-European sexualities.

HIST 2288

**The Soviet Experiment: Russia and the USSR in the Twentieth Century** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the history of Russia and the Soviet Union since the late nineteenth century. The course explores the political, social and intellectual conditions that caused the revolutions of 1905 and 1917, the various phases of Soviet

politics, society and culture, the USSR's demise in 1991, and its aftermath.

HIST 2289

**The World in the Postwar Era** 0.5 unit

An overview of the major political, social and cultural developments in world history since the end of World War II, including postwar reconstruction, the Cold War, decolonization, the Chinese and Cuban Revolutions, dictatorship and democracy in Latin America, the fall of the Soviet Bloc, the Gulf Wars and the Arab Spring. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 3389 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2300

**A History of Ancient Egypt** 0.5 unit

A history of Egypt from the dynastic period to Roman rule. After a survey of Egyptology as a discipline, the course will cover topics such as: royal government; family life; trade; religion; writing and literature; art and architecture; funerary practices (including mummification); and the contemporary cultural relevance of ancient Egypt.

HIST 2302

**Rome's Heirs:**

**The European Early Middle Ages** 0.5 unit

An examination of the three civilizations that developed in Europe and the Mediterranean basin between the fifth and eleventh centuries: Byzantium, Islam and the feudal monarchies of Western Europe. Political, economic and social history will be complemented with exploration of the art, literature, religion and philosophy of these civilizations. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 2202 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2303

**Medieval Renaissances:**

**The European Late Middle Ages** 0.5 unit

An examination of European history in the High and Late Middle Ages, from the rebirth of agriculture, commerce and urban life towards the end of the first millennium until the beginning of the Italian Renaissance in the fifteenth century. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 2202 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 2391

**History of Education in Canada** 0.5 unit

A lecture- and discussion-centred course that considers the history of education in Canada. As it explores the development of formal education in Canada, the course will consider political, cultural, and philosophical influences on education and the teaching profession, and assess how educational experiences were shaped by region, gender, ethnicity, class, and ability.

HIST 3304

**Gender in Historical Perspective** 0.5 unit

HIST 3305

**Gender in Historical Perspective** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in gender history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course. *(Also listed under Women's Studies)*

HIST 3314  
**Witches, Witch-Hunters and Scholars in Early Modern Europe** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the clash of beliefs and worldviews in early modern Europe through the study of two key historical developments: the persecution and trial of thousands of people, most of them women, for witchcraft in both Catholic and Protestant Europe and the rise of modern science. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 3313 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 3315  
**The French Revolution and Napoleon** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of one of the most important periods in modern European history: the French Revolution and the Napoleonic regime. Topics include the origins of the Revolution, the political, economic, social and cultural changes of the revolutionary decade, and the contributions, achievements and failures of Napoleon Bonaparte. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 3312 may not take this course for credit.*

HIST 3320  
**Selected Topics in North American History** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in North-American history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

HIST 3321  
**Social and Cultural History of Canada** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of major themes in the social and cultural history of Canada. They include the impact of Europeans on native society; economic and social change, especially industrialization and urbanization; cultural and political perceptions of Canada; and the rise of the social welfare state. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

HIST 3322  
**Maritime Women's History** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
An exploration of the changes and continuities in all aspects of women's lives in the Maritimes from the 19th century to the present. In addition to examining women's economic roles and the legal regulation of women, the course will place particular emphasis on the feminist and reform movements. Students will have the opportunity to work with primary documents. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies and Women's Studies)*

HIST 3323  
**History of Indigenous Women in Canada** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
A survey of the historical experiences of Indigenous women in Canada from the pre-encounter era to the twenty-first century. The course explores how the public and private lives of

Indigenous women were shaped by colonial policies and how Indigenous women resisted such policies.

HIST 3328  
**Inventing the Past: Public History in Atlantic Canada** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to public history in Atlantic Canada. Using a combined lecture/seminar format, this course examines the ways that history has been used to publicly construct a cultural identity for Atlantic Canada, and how that cultural identity has been marketed as a commodity.

HIST 3329  
**Modern Canada** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
Particular emphasis will be placed on the vagaries of the concept of the Canadian nation in response to the aspirations of Quebec, regional tensions, charter groups, and globalization. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

HIST 3330  
**The Historical Development of Multicultural Canada** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
One of the most distinguishing features of modern Canada is its multicultural character. How did we get to where we are today? How does the Canadian experience compare with that of other nations? And what do we mean when we use the term multiculturalism? These will be the central issues examined in a lecture-seminar format. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)*

HIST 3337  
**Revolution, Reform, Reaction: Protest Movements in the United States** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the social, economic, religious or political discontent that led to such movements as abolition, socialism, anarchism, utopianism, feminism, and pacifism and the reaction to these movements in the United States.

HIST 3340/RELS 3340  
**The Bible and Historical Thought** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history or religious studies at any level or religious studies or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the Bible as an historical authority in relation to various scientific and humanistic disciplines. Topics to be discussed may include the age of the Earth, the history of life, biblical criticism, and the evolution/creationism controversy.

HIST 3341  
**From Slavery to Freedom: The Afro-North American Experience from Colonial Times to 1865** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of slavery in North America from colonial times to the U.S. Civil War era. Topics will include southern plantation life, the culture of resistance developed over time by slaves, and the unique and challenging circumstances faced by both enslaved and free black people in Canada

during this period. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 3345 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

HIST 3342

**From Slave to Citizen: The Afro-North American Freedom Struggle in the Modern Era** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

An exploration of the varied strategies, both institutional and individual, that Afro-North Americans have developed in the post-slavery era to combat white racism and to attain full citizenship. The creative tension between Afro-North Americans and their white allies in specific movements for racial justice will be highlighted. *Note: Students who have received credit for HIST 3345 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

HIST 3360

**Selected Topics in World History** 0.5 unit

HIST 3361

**Selected Topics in World History** 0.5 unit

HIST 3362

**Selected Topics in World History** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in World history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

HIST 3365

**The Story of Early Africa: Yams, Germs, and Steel** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

An introduction to four major linguistic civilizations in Africa before the modern era, using indigenous forms of historical consciousness. Topics include the deconstruction of "race," the limits placed on human civilizations within malarial zones, the diffusion of yarn cultivation, the spread of iron smelting, ancient epics and myths, and memories of the slave trade.

HIST 3366

**The Story of Modern Africa: From Slave Trade to African Union** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

A survey of African societies during the modern era. This course will challenge Western narratives about Africa that emphasize the legacy of European exploitation and ask students to conceptualize a history of modernity from an African perspective.

HIST 3370

**Selected Topics in European History** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in European history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

HIST 3382

**European Nationalism** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

A study of nationalism in Europe from the eighteenth century to the present. This course deals with the history and theory of the concept of the nation and its many political, cultural and social manifestations in a European context.

HIST 3385

**Selected Topics in Twentieth-Century History** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in twentieth-century history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

HIST 3386

**Selected Topics in Twentieth-Century History** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of history at any level or permission of the instructor*

A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in twentieth-century history. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

HIST 3390

**Historiography** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: written permission of the instructor or department Chair*

An examination of questions concerning the nature and value of historical inquiry and historical writing.

HIST 3391

**Historical Methodology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: written permission of the instructor or department Chair*

An examination of contemporary approaches to history and the practical problems of historical research and analysis faced by professional historians and students alike. Designed principally for history students, its purpose is to teach basic historical research and writing skills.

HIST 4480

**History Seminar** 0.5 unit

HIST 4481

**History Seminar** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: written permission of the instructor or department Chair*

The topics for research and discussion will be determined by the professor and students in the seminar.

HIST 4482

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

HIST 4483

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the department*

A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of history. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor involved. Departmental approval is required before registering.

HIST 4499

**Honours Thesis** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisites: HIST 3391 and written permission of the department Chair*

A course intended to give practice in independent research, requiring an extended piece of writing.

## Information Technology (INTE)

### Chair

Paula Crouse, BSA, BEd (MSVU), MEd (Acadia)  
Assistant Professor

The continuing growth of computer usage in business, industry, and education has expanded the demand for individuals educated in computer information technology. The minor in information technology provides knowledge and skills that complement a student's major area of study and expands career options for graduates. A minor in information technology will enhance a student's major area of study since knowledge of computers is expected of every university graduate to be competitive in the work environment. There is a growing demand for professionals who possess both technology and business acumen.

Students who are interested in being an essential part of the business world; enjoy identifying, analyzing and solving problems; like being challenged by a variety of situations and technologies; or want to become a C-level executive (CEO, CIO, CSO) should enroll in a minor in information technology.

### Minor in Information Technology

To obtain a professional minor in Information Technology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- 3.0 units of INTE, 0.5 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above

### Courses

*Note: All courses listed below have a professional studies classification. Some of them are cross-listed with an arts and science discipline. All courses have been designated as appropriate for free electives.*

INTE 1024/CMPS 1024

#### Information Technology Fundamentals 0.5 unit

An overview of the fundamentals of information technology. This course uses a case-based approach to introduce students to today's technology including software applications and their use in organizations. This course will develop students' understanding of communication management tools, data management tools (spreadsheets and databases), presentation/graphics, information security and ethical issues. *Note: Students who have received credit for INTE/CMPS 1115 may not take this course for credit.*

INTE 1153/CMPS 1153

#### Introduction to Business Programming 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: INTE/CMPS 1024 and any 1000 level or above mathematics course or permission of the instructor*

An introduction to object-oriented/event-driven programming using a language widely used in the business industry such as Visual BASIC. Topics to be covered include fundamental data types, decision structures, loops, arrays and file access. Project design applicable to simple business applications will be emphasized.

INTE 1161/CMPS 1161

#### Introduction to Media Computing 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: Grade XI or XII academic mathematics or equivalent*

An introduction to computer science focusing on the manipulations of pictures, sounds and videos. Students will learn fundamental programming constructs including data representations, algorithms, sequential operation, iteration, conditionals, defining functions and data abstraction by reading, understanding, and creating programs that achieve useful communication tasks using the Python programming language.

INTE 2011

#### Introduction to Project Management 0.5 unit

An examination of the concepts and basic functions of project management, including scope, quality, time, cost, risk, procurement, human resource and communication management. The integration of these functions into a project management system and the role of the project manager and support staff will be included.

INTE 2245/CMPS 2245

#### Spreadsheet Applications 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*

An examination of numerical applications using spreadsheet software. Topics covered may include formulas, functions, charting capabilities, list management, macros, data analysis techniques, customizing, and integrating Windows applications.

INTE 2263/CMPS 2263

#### Introduction to Web Design and Development 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of 5.0 units of university credit or permission of the instructor*

A comprehensive introduction to web site design and creation, including configuration and usage of internet-related software applications and protocols. Software commonly used in the business world for web site design and creation will be introduced. *Note: Students who have received credit for INTE/CMPS 2260 may not take this course for credit.*

INTE 2275/CMPS 2275

#### Database Applications 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: INTE/CMPS 1024 or permission of the instructor*

A study of database management systems development. Topics may include relational database design, data management, tables, queries, forms, reports, macros, and user interface design.

INTE 2285

#### Introduction to Information Security 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: INTE/CMPS 1024 or permission of the instructor*

A survey of information security and privacy fundamentals. Topics may include threats and defences, legal and ethical issues, risk management, security technologies and business continuity.

INTE 2295

#### Digital Media Management 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: INTE/CMPS 1024 or permission of the instructor*

An exploration of digital media technologies and their uses to create community engagement and social interaction. Topics covered may include: SEO, digital media fundamentals, tools, optimization, metrics, and governance.



INTE 3011  
**Advanced Project Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: INTE 2011 or permission of the instructor*  
A case-based approach to the concepts and methodologies needed to plan, manage, and track performance over a complete project life cycle. These concepts include earned value management, quality control, performance tracking, corrective action, resource leveling, critical path analysis and charting.

INTE 3302  
**Special Topics in Information Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Completion of 2.0 units of INTE or permission of the instructor*  
The study of emerging topics in information management. Topics will vary from year to year. Method of instruction may vary depending on the topic offered.

INTE 3363/CMPS 3363  
**Advanced Web Design and Development** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: INTE/CMPS 2263 or permission of the instructor*  
A further study of web site design and creation, including advanced configuration and usage of internet-related software applications. Topics will include programming; server configuration and administration tools; and web-related database fundamentals.

INTE 3385  
**Topics in Information Security** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: INTE 2285 or permission of the instructor*  
An in-depth study of select information security topics. To keep abreast of emerging themes, topics and methods of instruction will vary from year to year.

INTE 4400  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
INTE 4401  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: advanced standing and written permission of the department*  
Courses designed to enable the student to do independent work in a particular area of information management. The outline is established by the student(s) and professor(s) involved and may include a literature review and practical work. Students intending to take this course must obtain the approval of the Information Technology Department before the term(s) in which they register for INTE 4400/4401.

## Library (LIBR)

### Courses

LIBR 2100  
**Library Research** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: recommended completion of 0.5 unit at the post secondary level*  
An introduction to library research including frameworks for the organization of information in print and online; critical strategies for acquiring, evaluating and communicating information; and ethical and legal (intellectual property, copyright, plagiarism) obligations of using information. Information sources across various disciplines, formats and media will be considered.

# Mathematics (MATH)

## Chair

Tina Harriott, BA (Cambridge), MSc (Sussex),  
PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

Mathematics is one of the most original products of the human mind. It has many important applications in science, engineering, and statistics, but mathematics is also an important field of study for its own sake. Throughout history each culture has developed its own mathematics to solve its problems. Today there is an internationally accepted mathematics that is studied and used across the world. Its practitioners work in fields as diverse as astronomy, meteorology, agriculture and banking. With our increasing need for information and technology, mathematics will play an even more important role in most occupations and fields of study. It will also continue to be a critical topic in the history of ideas, documenting fundamental modes of human thought.

Some students may take mathematics courses which apply only to their individual areas of study. Others may wish to minor or major in the subject and pursue careers in teaching, statistics, computer science, actuarial science, or many other areas. Whether studied for its many applications or for the beauty of its logical structure and expressive power, mathematics will reward the effort of students with a deeper understanding of the world and how it works.

Any student planning to major or minor in mathematics should consult the department Chair, who will appoint an advisor to help the student plan an academic program.

Students who have received credit for a course will not normally be permitted to enrol in or receive credit at a later date for any course which satisfies the prerequisite requirements for that course.

*Note: MATH 2462/EDUC 2462 and MATH 2463/EDUC 2463 is intended primarily for pre-education students and for teachers and will not be acceptable for the Mathematics major or minor.*

## Major (20.0 Units)

A student may obtain either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Mathematics.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

A Bachelor of Arts degree in Mathematics requires a 3.0 unit arts minor. A Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics requires a 3.0 unit science minor.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

## Bachelor of Arts - Mathematics

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2208, 2211, and 2221 (2.5 units)
  - ❑ a further 5.5 additional units of MATH as specified by the chosen area of specialization:

*Specialization in Mathematics: Required Courses*

- ❑ MATH 2212, 2222, 2225, 3311 and 3325 (2.5 units)
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of MATH at the 3000 level or above

- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of MATH at any level

or

*Specialization in Statistics: Required Courses*

- ❑ MATH 2206, 2209, 2283, 2284, 3303, 3304, 3407 and 3408 (4.0 units)

- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of MATH at the 3000 level or above

- ❑ 0.5 additional unit of MATH at any level

- ❑ *Note: MATH 2462 & 2463 may not be counted towards the major*

- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of MATH

- ❑ CMPS 1155

- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units

- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor

- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the major*):

- ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)

- ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)

- ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)

- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above

- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

## Bachelor of Science - Mathematics

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:

- ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2208, 2211, and 2221 (2.5 units)

- ❑ a further 5.5 additional units of MATH as specified by the chosen area of specialization:

*Specialization in Mathematics: Required Courses*

- ❑ MATH 2212, 2222, 2225, 3311 and 3325 (2.5 units)

- ❑ 2.0 additional units of MATH at the 3000 level or above

- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of MATH at any level

or

*Specialization in Statistics: Required Courses*

- ❑ MATH 2206, 2209, 2283, 2284, 3303, 3304, 3407 and 3408 (4.0 units)

- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of MATH at the 3000 level or above

- ❑ 0.5 additional unit of MATH at any level

- ❑ *Note: MATH 2462 & MATH 2463 may not be counted towards the major*

- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of MATH

- ❑ CMPS 1155

- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in a science field (*Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, or designated Applied Human Nutrition courses*) as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor or up to 2.5 additional units of arts or science electives
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the major*):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

#### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

### Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree or a Bachelor of Science General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

### Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Mathematics, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Mathematics combined major as follows:
  - ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2208, 2211, and 2221 (*2.5 units*)
  - ❑ a further 3.5 additional units of MATH as specified by the chosen area of specialization:

#### Specialization in Mathematics: Required Courses

- ❑ MATH 2222, 2225, 3311 and 3325 (*2.0 Units*)
- ❑ an additional 0.5 unit of MATH at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of MATH at the 3000 level or above

or

#### Specialization in Statistics: Required Courses

- ❑ MATH 2206, 2209, 2283, 2284, 3303, 3407 (*3.0 units*)
- ❑ MATH 3304 or MATH 3408 (*0.5 unit*)

- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*inclusive of the majors*):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (*e.g. Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*)

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above

and

- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
- ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

### Honours Degree

Students interested in beginning the Honours Program in September must apply for admission to the department Chair by April 15th of that year. Students may not apply until after completing 10.0 units of coursework as noted below and are strongly encouraged to apply before completing 15.0 units. The Chair will notify the students within six weeks whether or not their applications have been successful. Acceptance is contingent upon agreement of a faculty member to supervise the honours project. A student who does the required 3.0 unit minor in a science discipline will receive a Bachelor of Science (Honours), while a student who does the minor in an arts discipline will receive a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree.

Before applying, students must have completed 10.0 units of study including MATH 1113, 1114, 2208, 2211 and 2221, and excluding MATH 2462 and 2463. Additionally, for those students whose specialization is mathematics they must have also completed MATH 2212, 2222 and 2225; for those whose specialization is statistics they must have also completed MATH 2206, 2209 and any two of MATH 2283, 2284, 3303, 3304. Students must have a GPA of at least 3.0 in these Mathematics courses with no grade below C-.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) - Mathematics

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows:
  - ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2208, 2211, and 2221 (2.5 units)
  - ❑ a further 7.5 additional units of MATH as specified by the chosen area of specialization:

### *Specialization in Mathematics: Required Courses*

- ❑ MATH 2212, 2222, 2225, 3311, 3312, 3325, 3326 and 4499 (4.0 units)
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of MATH at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.5 additional units of MATH at the 4000 level

or

### *Specialization in Statistics: Required Courses*

- ❑ MATH 2206, 2209, 2283, 2284, 3303, 3304, 3407, 3408, 4407 and 4498 (5.0 units)
- ❑ 1.5 additional units of MATH at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of MATH at the 4000 level

- ❑ CMPS 1155
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the honours subject):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required MATH honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) - Mathematics

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows:
  - ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2208, 2211, and 2221 (2.5 units)
  - ❑ a further 7.5 additional units of MATH as specified by the chosen area of specialization:

### *Specialization in Mathematics: Required Courses*

- ❑ MATH 2212, 2222, 2225, 3311, 3312, 3325, 3326 and 4499 (4.0 units)

- ❑ 2.0 additional units of MATH at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.5 additional units of MATH at the 4000 level

or

### *Specialization in Statistics: Required Courses*

- ❑ MATH 2206, 2209, 2283, 2284, 3303, 3304, 3407, 3408, 4407 and 4498 (5.0 units)
- ❑ 1.5 additional units of MATH at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of MATH at the 4000 level

- ❑ CMPS 1155
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in a science field (*Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, or designated Applied Human Nutrition courses*) as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the honours subject):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required MATH honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science with a major in Mathematics or a combined major in Mathematics may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Concentration in Mathematics

To obtain a concentration in Mathematics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2211, 2221, 2222, 2225
- ❑ MATH 3311 or 3325
- ❑ an additional 0.5 unit of MATH at the 3000 level or above (may include the other of MATH 3311 or 3325 but may not include 3303 or 3304)

## Concentration in Applied Statistics

To obtain a concentration in Applied Statistics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2206, 2208, 2209, 2284, 3303 and 3304

## Minor in Mathematics

To obtain a minor in Mathematics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ MATH 1113 and 1114
- ❑ At least 1.0 unit of the following: MATH 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222 and 2225
- ❑ 1.0 additional units of MATH at the 2000 level or above, excluding MATH 2462 and 2463

*Note: Students who wish to include more than one unit of MATH 2206, 2208, 2209, 2283 and 2284 should consider the Statistics minor or the Applied Statistics minor.*

## Minor in Statistics

To obtain a minor in Statistics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2206, 2208 and 2209
- ❑ MATH 3303 or 3304

## Minor in Applied Statistics

To obtain a minor in Applied Statistics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ MATH 2208, 2209, 3303 and 3304
- ❑ 1.0 unit selected from MATH 1113, 2283 and 2284

*Note: Because of the overlap with Mathematics major and minor requirements, students who major in Mathematics must satisfy the minor requirement for their degree in an area other than Applied Statistics or Statistics. Minors in Mathematics, Statistics and in Applied Statistics cannot be used to satisfy the requirements of the “double minor” option of the Bachelor of Arts or of the Bachelor of Science. Any students who satisfy existing degree requirements and complete the above-noted sequence of courses shall be acknowledged in the usual way as having done the minor in Applied Statistics.*

## Prerequisites for MATH 1102 and 1113 and the Mathematics Placement Test

The Mathematics Placement Test is designed to ensure that students begin their university mathematics study at a level appropriate to their background. Students who plan to take MATH 1102 or MATH 1113 must write the placement test unless they have a university credit prerequisite—high school Precalculus Mathematics alone is not sufficient. Topics covered by the placement test are available on the Mount’s website under Academics>Mathematics or as a brochure from the Mathematics Department. Depending on their performance on the test, students may be placed into MATH 1113, 1102, or 0027. Students are advised to write the placement test before they register for their mathematics courses, but not necessarily in the same term. Placement test assessments are valid for up to three years, but the test may be written only once per term. Placements may be appealed to the department Chair; whose decision is final. Further information, including sample questions and test schedules, is available from the department.

## Prerequisites for MATH 2208

The prerequisites for this course is grade XI or grade XII Mathematics, or MATH 0017 with a grade of C or higher or MATH 0020 with a grade of C or better, or MATH 0027 with a grade of C or better, or any 1000 level Mathematics course. Since mathematical skills deteriorate over time, students who have been away from mathematics for a while often need to review basic mathematics beforehand in order to succeed in MATH 2208. An online self-test is available on the Mount’s website under Academics > Mathematics. Brochures on the topics from high school mathematics required for these courses are available from the Mathematics Department, a booklet reviewing these topics is on sale in the bookstore, and the course MATH 0027 provides an intensive review for those who need it. Students unsure of their mathematical preparation should consult the Mathematics Department for advice.

## Courses

*Note: Students who do not meet the formal prerequisites for the courses listed below, but think they may qualify due to special circumstances, should consult the department.*

### MATH 0027

#### Statistics and Mathematics

**Preparation** Equivalent of 0.5 but is NON credit

A preparatory course for students who are not yet ready for university mathematics. In particular it will prepare those who plan to take MATH 2208 (Introduction to Statistics I) and/or MATH 1102 (Precalculus I).

### MATH 1102

#### Precalculus I: Algebraic Functions 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: grade XI and grade XII academic mathematics and mathematics placement test or MATH 0020 or 0027 passed in the last three years with a grade of C or higher or equivalent*

A first course to prepare students for calculus. Linear, quadratic, polynomial, rational, radical, and piecewise functions will be studied numerically, graphically, and algebraically. Conic sections and limits will also be introduced. There will be an emphasis on problem solving and applications.

### MATH 1103

#### Precalculus II: Transcendental Functions 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: MATH 1102*

A second course to prepare students for calculus. Trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions will be studied numerically, graphically, and algebraically. Finite sequences and series and mathematical induction will also be introduced. There will be an emphasis on problem solving and applications.

### MATH 1113

#### Introductory Calculus I 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: high school precalculus mathematics and mathematics placement test, or MATH 1103*

An introduction to differential and integral calculus for algebraic and transcendental functions. Topics include: limits, continuity, differentiation, curve sketching, implicit differentiation and applications.

MATH 1114 <b>Introductory Calculus II</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 1113</i> An introduction to integral calculus. Topics include: the Fundamental Theorem, techniques of integration, improper integrals, polar co-ordinates, parametric equations, and applications.	MATH 2221 <b>Linear Algebra I</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: at least 1.0 unit of university mathematics completed. If this unit does not include MATH 1113, then MATH 1113 must be taken concurrently.</i> An introduction to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, Euclidean n-space, spanning, linear independence, basis and dimension, dot products, orthogonality, and orthogonal projections.
MATH 2206 <b>Introduction to Probability</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 1114</i> A calculus-based introduction to probability theory. Topics include sample spaces, random variables, discrete and continuous distributions, expectation, functions of a random variable, sums of random variables and the Central Limit Theorem. May include an introduction of the theory to statistical applications.	MATH 2222 <b>Linear Algebra II</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 1114, 2221 and 2225 (MATH 1114 may be taken concurrently)</i> A continuation of MATH 2221 with an emphasis on theory. Topics include real and complex vector spaces and subspaces, linear transformations, kernel and range, inner product spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization, and orthogonal diagonalization.
MATH 2208 <b>Introduction to Statistics I</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: grade XI or grade XII academic mathematics or equivalent, or MATH 0017 with a grade of C or higher or MATH 0020 with a grade of C or higher, or MATH 0027 with a grade of C or higher or any 1000 level mathematics course</i> An introduction to statistical methods. Topics include graphical presentations of data, summary statistics, the normal curve, least-squares regression, correlation, two-way tables, survey and experimental design, probability, random variables, distribution of sample proportions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for one and two population proportions. Laboratory sessions demonstrate applications from various disciplines. Laboratory required (75 minutes/week)	MATH 2225 <b>Mathematical Proof</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 1103 or 1113</i> An introduction to writing and analyzing formal proofs in mathematics. Topics include: logic, direct proof and proof by contradiction, mathematical induction, set theory, relations and functions, partitions and equivalence relations.
MATH 2209 <b>Introduction to Statistics II</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 2208</i> A continuation of MATH 2208. Topics include: distribution of the sample mean, one-sample, two-sample and paired t procedures, the chi-square test, inference for simple and multiple regression, one-factor and two-factor Analysis of Variance. Laboratory sessions demonstrate applications from various disciplines. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2207 may not take this course for credit.</i> Laboratory required (75 minutes/week)	MATH 2245 <b>History of Mathematics I</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: permission of the instructor</i> History of mathematics before the seventeenth century.
MATH 2211 <b>Intermediate Calculus I</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 1114</i> A third course in calculus. Topics include ordinary differential equations, sequences, series, functions of several variables, partial derivatives and an introduction to double integrals. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2210 may not take this course for credit.</i>	MATH 2277 <b>Topics in Mathematics</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: permission of the instructor</i> An opportunity for students to examine a topic or topics in mathematics.
MATH 2212 <b>Intermediate Calculus II</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 2211</i> Vector functions, directional derivatives, double integrals with polar co-ordinates, line integrals, Green's theorem and applications. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2210 may not take this course for credit.</i>	MATH 2283 <b>Introduction to Nonparametric Statistics</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 2209</i> An introduction to nonparametric statistical methods. Topics include rank-based tests; the sign test; randomization and permutation tests; and developing confidence intervals and hypothesis tests for means, proportions and in regression with the bootstrap.
	MATH 2284 <b>Survey Design</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: MATH 2209</i> A practical course in designing surveys and analysis of survey data. Topics include questionnaire design, conducting a survey, ethical considerations, types of sampling, selecting samples, inference for random sampling, stratified random sampling and cluster sampling, and power calculations. The emphasis is on practical applications, using appropriate software. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for CMPS 2284 may not take this course for credit.</i>

MATH 2289

**Applied Numerical Analysis** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: CMPS/INTE 1153 or CMPS 1155, and MATH 1114, and either MATH 2283 or 2222*

An introductory course in simple numerical analysis techniques (root finding, matrix inversion, integration, etc.). Additional topics which may be included are floating point arithmetic, error analysis, approximation theory and algorithm design for numerical methods. Implementation will be in a procedure-oriented language such as FORTRAN. *Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 2239 may not take this course for credit.*

MATH 2462/EDUC 2462

**Fundamental Concepts of Mathematics 1** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: Any 5.0 units successfully completed at the university level.*

A study of the fundamental concepts of mathematics, focusing on elementary and middle school mathematics. Topics include counting, whole number operations, fractions, decimals, rates and proportions, measurement, and geometry. This course focuses on problem solving, mathematical reasoning, and multiple approaches as applied to these topics

This course and MATH 2463/EDUC 2463 are recommended primarily for pre-education students and will not be acceptable for the mathematics major or minor. Students who have received credit for MATH 2243/EDUC 2461 may not take this course for credit.

MATH 2463/EDUC 2463

**Fundamental Concepts of Mathematics 2** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: MATH 2462/EDUC 2462 (or MATH 2243/EDUC 2461)*

A study of the fundamental concepts of mathematics, focusing on elementary and middle school mathematics. Topics include the integers, real and rational numbers, number theory, introductory algebra, functions, graphing, probability, statistics, and sampling. This course focuses on problem solving, mathematical reasoning, and multiple approaches as applied to these topics.

MATH 2465/EDUC 2465

**Fundamental Concepts of Geometry** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: Any 5.0 units successfully completed at the university level*

A study of the fundamental concepts of geometry, focusing on topics taught in public schools. These include coordinate, axiomatic, constructive and transformational geometry. This course focuses on problem solving, mathematical reasoning and proofs using multiple approaches.

MATH 3303

**Intermediate Applied Statistics I: Linear Models** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2209*

A continuation of MATH 2209 with a focus on linear models: simple, polynomial and multiple regression, with continuous and categorical explanatory variables; indicator variables and contrasts; transformations, diagnostics, and variable selection; bootstrap methods for inference; odds ratios and an introduction to logistic regression. The emphasis is on practical applications, using appropriate software.

MATH 3304

**Intermediate Applied Statistics II:**

**ANOVA and Experimental Design**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: MATH 2209*

A continuation of MATH 2209. Topics include one-way and two-way ANOVA; factorial and nested designs; residual analysis; transformations; and analysis of covariance. This course emphasizes practical applications, rather than theory, using appropriate software.

MATH 3307

**Intermediate Mathematical Statistics**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2209, 3407 and permission of the department*

Intermediate theory of statistical inference based on the likelihood function. Topics will include the likelihood function for single and multiple parameter families, likelihood intervals and their relationship to confidence intervals, and likelihood ratio tests. Further topics may include sufficiency, Fisher information, comparison of frequentist, likelihood and Bayesian approaches to inference. *Note: Students may not take both MATH 3307 and MATH 4407 for credit.*

MATH 3311

**Analysis I**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2211, 2222, and 2225 (MATH 2211 may be taken concurrently)*

An introduction to analysis. Topics may include sets, functions, the real numbers, limits, sequences and series, continuity, derivatives and mean value theorems. This course stresses mathematical proofs.

MATH 3312

**Analysis II**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: MATH 3311*

A continuation of MATH 3311. Topics may include uniform continuity, fixed point theorems, sequences of functions, approximation theorems, the Riemann integral, and an introduction to metric spaces and topology.

MATH 3314

**Introduction to Differential Equations**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2212 and 2222*

A study of differential equations arising in many areas of science. Topics may include first and second order linear equations, classical partial differential equations, series solutions, systems of linear equations, Sturm-Liouville theory, Fourier series and the Poincaré-Bendixson Theorem.

MATH 3325

**Abstract Algebra I**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2222 and 2225*

An introduction to the theory of groups, rings, and fields. Topics include: groups, subgroups, Lagrange's theorem, isomorphism, Cayley's theorem, rings, ideals, ring homomorphism theorems, finite fields, irreducible polynomials over a field, and the division algorithm theorem.

MATH 3326

**Abstract Algebra II**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: MATH 3325*

One or two advanced topics in algebra will be treated in depth.

MATH 3333  
**Introduction to Graph Theory** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: MATH 2222, 2225, and either CMPS 1153 or 1155, or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to graph theory. Topics will include graphs, digraphs and trees, connectivity, graph colouring, spanning tree and shortest path algorithms, and related additional topics. *Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 4333 may not take this course for credit.*

MATH 3407  
**Theory of Probability I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: MATH 2211 and either MATH 2206 or permission of the instructor*  
A rigorous study of probability theory, developed from the axioms of probability using calculus, set theory and combinatorics. Topics include univariate and multivariate distributions, joint distributions of discrete and continuous random variables, conditional and marginal distributions, Jacobians, and distributions of functions of random variables.

MATH 3408  
**Theory of Probability II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 3407*  
A continuation of MATH 3407. Topics include: Jacobians, transformations of several random variables, indicator variables with applications, limit theorems with applications, Poisson processes and Markov chains.

MATH 3500/PHYS 3500  
**Topics in Mathematics and Physics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: permission of the Department*  
A study of one particular area of theoretical physics that applies the principles of calculus and other areas of mathematics. Examples of areas that could be studied are relativity, dynamics and fluid mechanics.

MATH 4333  
**Graph Theory** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: MATH 3311 or 3325, and either CMPS/INTE 1153 or CMPS 1155, or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to graph theory. Topics will include graphs, digraphs, and trees, connectivity, graph colouring, spanning tree and shortest path algorithms, and related additional topics. Students will also be expected to complete independent work involving the graph theory literature. This course is intended for honours students or potential honours students; other students may prefer MATH 3333. *Note: Students who have received credit for MATH 3333 may not take this course for credit.*

MATH 4407  
**Concepts in Mathematical Statistics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: MATH 2209, 3407 and permission of the department*  
The theory of statistical inference based on the likelihood function. Topics will include likelihood function for single and multiple parameter families, likelihood intervals and their relationship to confidence intervals, likelihood ratio tests, sufficiency, Fisher information, and a comparison of frequentist, likelihood and Bayesian approaches to inference. Students will be introduced to the concept of uniformly most powerful tests and the Neyman-Pearson Lemma. *Note: Students may not take both MATH 3307 and MATH 4407 for credit.*

MATH 4411  
**Complex Analysis I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: MATH 2225, and either MATH 2212 or 3311 and permission of the department*  
An introduction to complex analysis. Topics may include: complex numbers and functions, differentiation and integration in the complex plane, Taylor and Laurent series, residues, Cauchy's theorem, maximum modulus principle, harmonic functions, entire and meromorphic functions.

MATH 4412  
**Complex Analysis II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 4411*  
A continuation of MATH 4411. Topics may include further study of analytic functions, conformal mapping theory, Moebius maps, the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation, canonical products, and the prime number theorem.

MATH 4414  
**Special Topics in Mathematics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: will vary depending on the topic, but will include at least one 3000 level MATH course and permission of the instructor*  
An opportunity for advanced students to examine a selected topic or topics in mathematics.

MATH 4447  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

MATH 4448  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

MATH 4449  
**Directed Study** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisites: advanced standing and permission of the department*  
Directed study of an advanced topic in mathematics. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading and discussion. Hours to be arranged

MATH 4498  
**Honours Project in Statistics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: Permission of the department. Normally students must have received a grade of at least B- in MATH 3304 or in MATH 3407 before starting an honours project*  
A required course for mathematics honours students in the Statistics stream, to be taken in their final year. Each student will complete an honours project under the supervision of a faculty member, will submit a formal written report, and will give an oral presentation on the project.

MATH 4499  
**Honours Project in Mathematics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: permission of the department. Normally students must have received a grade of at least B- in MATH 3312 or MATH 3326 before starting an honours project*  
A required course for mathematics honours students in the Mathematics stream, to be taken in their final year. Each student will complete an honours project under the supervision of a faculty member, will submit a formal written report, and will give an oral presentation on the project.



# Peace and Conflict Studies

## Coordinator

Please contact the office of Dean of Arts & Science at  
902-457-6344

Peace and conflict studies is an interdisciplinary program that examines the roots of conflict and the foundations of peace. The program allows for an exploration of the inter-relatedness of such issues as poverty, violence, hunger, discrimination, war and justice, security, peace, freedom and the human community. It involves an examination of options and initiatives in peace-making and conflict resolution. Peace and conflict are studied in various contexts, ranging from the person, the family, school, workplace and the community, to nations and the global forum and from the perspective of various disciplines. Careers exist in education, workplaces, journalism, courts, government, foreign service, international development, non-governmental organizations and corporations that invest overseas.

## Minor

To minor in Peace and Conflict Studies students should consult with the Coordinator or any faculty member associated with the program.

To obtain a minor in Peace and Conflict Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- PHIL 2202/FSGN 2202
- POLS 3324
- 2.0 units of Peace and Conflict Studies electives from the list below with no more than 1.0 unit in any single discipline

## Peace and Conflict Studies Emphasis Courses

Courses that have been approved as Peace and Conflict Studies electives are listed below. The course descriptions can be found under the departmental listings. Selected courses are available and delivered online.

### *Applied Human Nutrition*

NUTR 3326

### *Biology*

BIOL 2213

### *Business*

BUSI 2250

### *Canadian Studies*

CANA 3301/POLS 3301

### *Communications*

COMM 3013/PBRL 3013

### *Economics*

ECON 2311

ECON 3330

### *Family Studies and Gerontology*

FSGN 3410

### *History*

HIST 2219/POLS 2219

HIST 3337

### *Philosophy*

PHIL 2209

PHIL 2214/POLS 2214

PHIL 2229/RELS 2229

PHIL 3312/POLS 3312

### *Political Studies*

POLS 2214/PHIL 2214

POLS 2219/HIST 2219

POLS 2224

POLS 2227

POLS 2244

POLS 3301/CANA 3301

POLS 3308

POLS 3312/PHIL 3312

POLS 3334

POLS 3344

POLS 3351/WOMS 3351

POLS 3391/WOMS 3391

POLS 3531/SOAN 3531

### *Psychology*

PSYC 2208

PSYC 3309

### *Public Relations*

PBRL 3013/COMM 3013

### *Religious Studies*

RELS 2229/PHIL 2229

RELS 3311

### *Sociology/Anthropology*

SOAN 3371/WOMS 3371

SOAN 3531/POLS 3531

SOAN 3532

SOAN 3533

SOAN 3541

### *Women's Studies*

WOMS 3351/POLS 3351

WOMS 3371/SOAN 3371

WOMS 3391/POLS 3391

## Directed Study, Special Topic, Senior Seminar

There are in addition a number of directed study courses, special topics and senior seminars available for students pursuing peace and conflict studies. Students must consult with the Coordinator or their advisor to determine which special topic and senior courses are available in any given year. These specially tailored courses may include PHIL 3373, PHIL 3374, PSYC 3330, PSYC 3331, FSGN 4480, POLS 4006, POLS 4007/CANA 4007, WOMS 3301 and others.

# Philosophy/Religious Studies

## Chair

Please contact the office of Dean of Arts & Science at  
902-457-6344

Philosophy/Religious Studies offers a concentration and minor in Philosophy; a concentration and minor in Religious Studies; and a minor in Philosophy and Religion.

## Philosophy (PHIL)

### Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Philosophy, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- PHIL 1010
- PHIL 2201 or 2220
- 3.0 units of PHIL, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above

### Minor

To obtain a minor in Philosophy, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- 3.0 units of PHIL, 2.0 units of which must be at the 2000 level or above

### Courses

*Note: PHIL 1010 is not a prerequisite for other courses in philosophy.*

PHIL 1010  
**Introduction to Philosophy** 0.5 unit  
A study of some basic issues designed to familiarize the student with patterns of thinking characteristic of philosophy. The course will touch on broad areas of human experience such as knowing, responsible action, and religious belief. Some historical milestones in philosophy will also be discussed.

PHIL 2201  
**Knowledge, Truth, and Opinion** 0.5 unit  
Is one opinion as good as another? What is it to know something? Might we know nothing at all? Is science the only avenue to truth? These and other questions of epistemology provide the content of the course which analyzes them in dialogue with philosophers past and present.

PHIL 2202/FSGN 2202  
**The Roots of Peace and Conflict** 0.5 unit  
Definitions of peace and conflict. Analysis of the patterns of peace and conflict in personal, family, school, cultural, national and global contexts. An interdisciplinary approach will stress the inter-relatedness of ecological, technological, military and developmental issues. Themes for study may include domestic violence, conflicts in the workplace, racial and gender discrimination, cross-cultural communication, world hunger and food security, poverty and international trade relations, appropriate technology and resource utilization, and sustainable development.

PHIL 2209  
**Introduction to Ethics** 0.5 unit  
An introductory study of the ideas of morality and of moral values. The point of the course is to explore the possibility of creating a philosophical framework within which it would be reasonable to ground claims about right and wrong, good and bad. A central question will be whether it makes sense to speak of universal and objective moral values. The discussion will be illustrated in reference to several contemporary ethical issues.

PHIL 2210/POLS 2210  
**Theories of Human Nature** 0.5 unit  
An examination of competing views of what being human fundamentally is, with consideration of their implications both for individuals and life in society. Discussion will include relevant ideas from Confucianism, Buddhism, and Christianity, from the writings of Plato, Marx, and Sartre, and also from scientific perspectives such as evolutionary psychology.

PHIL 2212  
**Freedom and Responsibility** 0.5 unit  
A study of the notion of freedom, its relation to human action in general and moral responsibility in particular. Challenges, past and present, to the very idea of human freedom will form the context of discussion. Is morality possible without freedom?

PHIL 2213/POLS 2213  
**Classical Political Thought** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the important political ideas and issues addressed from Plato to modern Western European thought. The course explores the relationships between individual and community, the tensions between morality and politics, the justification of warfare, the nature of political justice and the ideal society, among other timeless themes.

PHIL 2214/POLS 2214  
**Social and Political Justice** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of the major currents of political thought in the twentieth century. The course focuses on critical debates concerning distributive justice in such areas as social inequality, property rights, individual freedom and limits to state authority with particular attention to the important challenges to the prevailing liberal perspectives posed by communitarian, libertarian and feminist perspectives.

PHIL 2217/RELS 2217  
**Reason and Religious Belief** 0.5 unit  
A study of topics in the philosophy of religion selected from the following: the nature of religion, the existence of God, theism and its alternatives, religion and science, miracles, belief in an afterlife, religious experience, faith and rationality.

PHIL 2219/RELS 2219  
**Does God Exist?** 0.5 unit  
A close examination of arguments for and against the truth of the claim that God exists. Both classical and contemporary formulations of arguments will be discussed.

- PHIL 2220  
**Reasoning and Argumentation** 0.5 unit  
 An examination of the principles of correct reasoning in areas of ordinary language, fallacies that can infect such reasoning and procedures for their detection. Consideration of extended arguments in issues of public concern, moral debate, and philosophy.
- PHIL 2221  
**Introduction to Logic** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to methods for determining the validity or invalidity of deductive argument forms. A symbolic apparatus suitable for elementary deduction will be developed and utilized. Although the focus of the course is not on ordinary language arguments, application to ordinary language contexts will be made throughout.
- PHIL 2225/ENGL 2225/WRIT 2225  
**Tricksters, Liars, and Sophists: The History of Rhetoric** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 5.0 units of university study, including WRIT 1120*  
 A survey of the history of rhetoric in the western tradition through a study of theories and practices of rhetoric from ancient Greece to contemporary scholarship. The course will focus on changing conceptions of what rhetoric is and its value.
- PHIL 2229/RELS 2229  
**Contemporary Moral Problems** 0.5 unit  
 An investigation of issues in applied ethics, such as war, reproductive choice, euthanasia, minority rights, animal rights, sexual practices, and religious tolerance.
- PHIL 3300  
**Issues in Contemporary Epistemology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of PHIL or permission of the instructor*  
 We commonly evaluate beliefs as rational or irrational, justified or unjustified, warranted or unwarranted. But what do these terms mean, and when are they correctly applied? These and related questions are hotly debated by contemporary epistemologists. This course seeks to interpret and assess the main competing views.
- PHIL 3301/RELS 3301  
**God and Evil: The Current Debate** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of PHIL or permission of the instructor*  
 Does the existence of evil entail the nonexistence of God? Does it, at the very least, make the existence of God improbable? This course will seek to facilitate an understanding and assessment of the contributions of contemporary analytical philosophy to the resolution of these issues.
- PHIL 3312/POLS 3312  
**Human Rights: Theory and Practice** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of POLS or PHIL or permission of the instructor*  
 A critical examination of interpretations of the idea of human rights. Issues explored are the evolution from ideas of natural rights to the concept of human rights, as well as the character of political, social and cultural rights, and contemporary disputes about their status as universal moral norms which may govern relations among nations, and the debate about equal concern for recognizing individual responsibilities. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)
- PHIL 3314/POLS 3314  
**Democracy and Deliberation** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit in POLS or permission of the instructor*  
 A study of fundamental concepts in democratic theory such as rights, equality, liberty, citizenship, and deliberation from the classical era to the present. Special emphasis is placed on new initiatives to enhance the deliberative and participatory character of contemporary democracy.
- PHIL 3350  
**Philosophy and Women** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of PHIL or permission of the instructor*  
 An investigation and assessment of the place of women in philosophical tradition. (Also listed under Women's Studies)
- PHIL 3351/RELS 3351  
**The Nature of Faith** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of PHIL or permission of the instructor*  
 An analysis of the concept of religious faith, with special reference to the relation between faith and belief. What form(s) does faith take? Does religious practice entail faith? How is faith different from hope and love? Could someone who believes no religious claim be a person of religious faith?
- PHIL 3373/EDUC 5423  
**Introductory Philosophy of Education** 0.5 unit  
 This course examines the nature of philosophy of education and its relation to other areas of knowledge, analyzes such crucial concepts as teaching, learning, discipline, curriculum, human rights, responsibility, equality, freedom, and considers the implications of these concepts for classroom practice.
- PHIL 3374/EDUC 5424  
**Philosophical Foundations of Education** 0.5 unit  
 This course focuses on the following topics: educational aims and objectives; the student as a person; the teaching-learning process; liberal, vocational and technical education. Special consideration will be given to basic issues such as human rights.
- PHIL 3380/RELS 3380  
**Selected Topics in Philosophy/Religious Studies** 0.5 unit  
 PHIL 3381/RELS 3381  
**Selected Topics in Philosophy/Religious Studies** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: permission of the instructor may be required for certain topics*  
 An opportunity to explore selected topics in philosophy and/or religious studies at an advanced level. Topics will vary from year to year.
- PHIL 3400/POLS 3400/WOMS 3400  
**Sex Work and Sex Trafficking** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 1.0 unit of PHIL or POLS or WOMS or permission of the instructor*  
 An examination of the ways sex work and sex trafficking have been conflated and problematized. The course examines the arguments for and against prostitution and sex work, within the context of the globalized economy. Topics will include historical, philosophical, legal, policy and grassroots approaches to sex work and sex trafficking.

PHIL 4410  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
PHIL 4411  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 0.5 unit of PHIL at the 2000 level or above and permission of the instructor*  
An open course permitting students to pursue study in a specific area of philosophy. The student and professor will design the program of study together. The program will be implemented through tutorial meetings, assigned readings, and written submissions.

PHIL 4414/RELS 4414  
**Major Thinkers** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the life, thought and contribution of important thinkers in religious studies and/or philosophy.

## Religious Studies (RELS)

### Chair

Please contact the office of Dean of Arts & Science at 902-457-6344

### Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Religious Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- 1.0 unit of RELS at the 1000 level
- 2.0 units of RELS at the 2000 level or above
- 1.0 unit of RELS at the 3000 level or above

### Minor

To obtain a minor in Religious Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- 3.0 units of RELS

## Courses

RELS 1020  
**Eastern Religious Traditions** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the origins, development, beliefs, institutions, scriptures and practices of religious traditions originating and/or primarily practised in the East (such as Hinduism, Buddhism, Sikhism, Confucianism, Daoism, and Shinto). *Note: Students who have received credit for RELS 2220 may not take this course for credit.*

RELS 1030  
**Western Religious Traditions** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the origins, development, beliefs, institutions, scriptures, and practices of religious traditions originating and/or primarily practised in the West (such as Zoroastrianism, Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Mormonism). *Note: Students who have received credit for RELS 2230 may not take this course for credit.*

RELS 2010  
**Study of Religion** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: RELS 1020 or 1030 or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to the basic terms, concepts and multi-disciplinary approach of religious studies. Topics covered include myths, questions of meaning, the arts, scriptures, ethics, rituals, and constructions of the Ultimate. *Note: Students who have received credit for RELS 1010 may not take this course for credit.*

RELS 2201  
**Evil** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of sites, conceptions, and representations of evil, in eastern and western perspectives. Drawing examples from religion, myth, folklore, literature, film, visual culture, and popular culture, evil will be considered as a culturally embodied phenomenon, requiring engagement, analysis, and response.

- RELS 2203  
**Love** 0.5 unit  
 An exploration of sites, concept, and representation of love. Drawing examples from religion, myth, folklore, literature, film, visual culture and popular culture, love will be considered as a culturally embodied phenomenon, the analysis of which can yield insight into humanity's deepest experience, both secular and religious.
- RELS 2207  
**Women in the Religions of the World** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: RELS 1010 or 2220, or 2230 or 0.5 unit of Women's Studies, or permission of the instructor*  
 An examination of the teachings about women found in the world's religions, and an exploration of their application and embodiment in diverse cultural situations. *(Also listed under Women's Studies)*
- RELS 2208  
**Women in Christian Tradition** 0.5 unit  
 An examination of developments in the image and position of women in Christian tradition, through an analysis of selected texts from biblical, patristic, medieval, reformation, post-reformation, and contemporary authors. *(Also listed under Women's Studies)*
- RELS 2217/PHIL 2217  
**Reason and Religious Belief** 0.5 unit  
 A study of topics in the philosophy of religion selected from the following: the nature of religion, the existence of God, theism and its alternatives, religion and science, miracles, belief in an afterlife, religious experience, faith and rationality.
- RELS 2219/PHIL 2219  
**Does God Exist?** 0.5 unit  
 A close examination of arguments for and against the truth of the claim that God exists. Both classical and contemporary formulations of arguments will be discussed.
- RELS 2225  
**Myths, Visions, Possessions** 0.5 unit  
 An exploration of indigenous religions, from Meso- and North America, Africa, the Caribbean, and/or Oceania, focusing on techniques designed to connect the human and divine worlds and the myths that authorize them, and the impact of the encounter with the Euro-American world, including Western appropriation and commercialization of "Native Spirituality."
- RELS 2229/PHIL 2229  
**Contemporary Moral Problems** 0.5 unit  
 An investigation of issues in applied ethics, such as war, reproductive choice, euthanasia, minority rights, animal rights, sexual practices, and religious tolerance.
- RELS 2233/HIST 2233  
**History of Christianity** 0.5 unit  
 A survey of the history of Christianity from the sectarian rivalry of the 1<sup>st</sup> century to the World Christianities of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, including the historical development of the Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Protestant Churches, and their encounters with the modern world.
- RELS 2237/HIST 2237  
**American Religious History: From Covenant to Cults** 0.5 unit  
 An exploration of the massive and complex role of religion in the history of the United States, using primary and secondary sources to trace recurring themes from the colonial period to the present. Themes to be discussed may include immigration, race, women, biblicism, experiential religion, and new religious movements.
- RELS 3301/PHIL 3301  
**God and Evil: The Current Debate** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of PHIL or permission of the instructor*  
 Does the existence of evil entail the nonexistence of God? Does it, at the very least, make the existence of God improbable? This course will seek to facilitate an understanding and assessment of the contributions of contemporary analytical philosophy to the resolution of these issues.
- RELS 3306  
**Religion and Popular Culture** 0.5 unit  
 An exploration and analysis of religion and popular culture through film, video, music, literature, sport, politics, the marketplace, and the internet.
- RELS 3307/FSGN 3307  
**Perspectives on Death and Dying** 0.5 unit  
 A study of death and dying from both the academic and experiential viewpoints. Death and religious dimensions of human life are considered, along with pastoral concerns and care of the dying.
- RELS 3308  
**Women, Religion, and Social Change** 0.5 unit  
 An overview of women's attempts to challenge and change their religious and social environments over the last two centuries. Attention will be paid to constructions of gender and their import, religion as a cultural phenomenon which can both constrain and empower, and women as agents of social change. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies and Women's Studies)*
- RELS 3311  
**Religion, Gender and Sexualities** 0.5 unit  
 An examination of the meanings, contexts, and possibilities of human gender identities and sexualities within religious systems. Normative and transgressive identities, including issues of marriage, reproduction, and modes of sexual expression, will be considered within a global context.
- RELS 3313/WOMS 3313  
**Women, Culture and Food** 0.5 unit  
 An examination and exploration of the reproduction, production, consumption and representation of food as it relates to women in various cultural traditions. Issues include: food as sacred/profane, food rituals, food taboos, the material conditions of food production, globalization, women's particular responsibility for food cross-culturally and the symbolic significance of food and women's bodies.

RELS 3340/HIST 3340

**The Bible and Historical Thought** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 1.0 unit of HIST or RELS at any level or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the Bible as an historical authority in relation to various scientific and humanistic disciplines. Topics to be discussed may include the age of the Earth, the history of life, biblical criticism, and the evolution/creationism controversy.

RELS 3351/PHIL 3351

**The Nature of Faith** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of PHIL or permission of the instructor*

An analysis of the concept of religious faith, with special reference to the relation between faith and belief. What form(s) does faith take? Does religious practice entail faith? How is faith different from hope and love? Could someone who believes no religious claim be a person of religious faith?

RELS 3380/PHIL 3380

**Selected Topics in Philosophy/Religious Studies** 0.5 unit

RELS 3381/PHIL 3381

**Selected Topics in Philosophy/Religious Studies** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the instructor may be required for certain topics*

An opportunity to explore selected topics in philosophy and/or religious studies at an advanced level. Topics will vary from year to year.

RELS 4411

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

RELS 4412

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

RELS 4413

**Directed Study** 1.0 unit

*Prerequisites: 0.5 unit of Religious Studies at the 2000 level or above and permission of the course supervisor*

An open course permitting students to pursue study in a specific area of religious studies. The student and professor will design the program of study together. The program will be implemented through tutorial meetings, assigned readings, and written submissions.

RELS 4414/PHIL 4414

**Major Thinkers** 0.5 unit

An examination of the life, thought and contribution of important thinkers in religious studies and/or philosophy.

## Philosophy and Religion

This program considers what can be learned from religious studies and philosophy about (a) human nature, (b) ethics and social morality, and (c) faith and reason. Issues falling under the first theme concern the limits and possibilities, diverse forms, and basic expressions, of being human. Under the second theme students will inquire into the standards that should guide our interaction with other humans in society and the means of resolving difficulties arising from such interaction. The issues represented by the third theme emerge when we think critically about religious claims and the attitudes taken up toward them in religion and elsewhere. How much must religion claim? Are its claims rationally justified? Is religion a credible option for humans living in contemporary society?

### Minor

To obtain a minor in Philosophy and Religion, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ 3.0 units of PHIL and/or RELS, 2.0 units of which must be at the 2000 level or above
- ☐ at least 0.5 unit must be from each of the program's three themes

*Note: Students are encouraged to take PHIL 1010 and RELS 2010*

### Themes and Courses

	<i>Ethics and</i>	
<i>Human Nature</i>	<i>Social Morality</i>	<i>Faith and Reason</i>
PHIL 2201	PHIL/FSGN 2202	PHIL/RELS 2217
PHIL 2212	PHIL 2209	PHIL/RELS 2219
PHIL 3350	PHIL/POLS 2213	PHIL/RELS 3301
PHIL 3373	PHIL/POLS 2214	PHIL/RELS 3351
RELS 2201	PHIL/RELS 2229	
RELS 3307	PHIL/POLS 3312	
RELS 3311	RELS 3308	

# Physics (PHYS)

## Chair

Aibing Xia, BSc (Nankai), PhD (Kentucky),  
Associate Professor

Physics is one of the oldest and most fundamental sciences. It attempts to explain how our universe works, from everyday observations such as how cars move on a highway or how rainbows form, to the structure of far distant galaxies and how our universe began. It is an exciting and constantly changing field as new discoveries are made and new theories created to try to better understand the things we see all around us.

Many students take a physics course to learn problem solving skills and concepts that can be applied to the other sciences. Many of the programs our students are interested in pursuing recommend or require a class in physics.

## Minor

To obtain a minor in Physics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ PHYS 1101, 1102 and 2260
- ☐ 1.5 additional units of PHYS at the 2000 level or above  
*Note: PHYS 1120 and 1130 may not be included*

## Courses

PHYS 1101  
**General Physics I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: MATH 1103 or Nova Scotia high school precalculus mathematics and placement into MATH 1113. MATH 1113 is recommended and may be taken concurrently.*  
A study of the concepts of classical physics emphasizing Newtonian Mechanics, oscillations and waves. Solving mathematical problems is an essential part of the course in order to fully develop these physical principles.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

PHYS 1102  
**General Physics II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PHYS 1101. Preferably students will be taking MATH 1114 concurrently.*  
A study of electricity and magnetism and optics. Topics may include Coulomb's law, electric fields, Ohm's law, magnetic fields, interference, diffraction and some aspects of modern physics.  
Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

PHYS 1120  
**Introduction to Astronomy I:  
The Sky and Planets** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to general astronomy for students who may have little background in science or mathematics. Topics may include: introduction to the night sky, historical development of astronomy, planetary motions, eclipses, telescopes and the study of the various objects that make up our solar system.  
*Note: This course may not be included as part of a physics minor.*

PHYS 1130  
**Introduction to Astronomy II:  
Stars and Galaxies** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to general astronomy for students who may have little background in science or mathematics. Topics may include: the Sun as a star, properties and evolution of stars, star clusters, nebulae, properties of our Galaxy and other galaxies, quasars and cosmology. *Note: This course may not be included as part of a physics minor.*

PHYS 2200  
**Electricity and Magnetism** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114*  
A study of electric and magnetic fields, forces and potentials with reference to Gauss' law, Ampère's law, Faraday's law, conductors and insulators, resistance, inductance and capacitances in AC circuits. Electromagnetic induction and Maxwell's Equations will also be discussed.

PHYS 2210  
**Waves and Optics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114*  
An introduction to the concepts behind the production, propagation and manipulation of waves including light. Topics include: the simple harmonic oscillator, the wave equation, wave velocity and propagation, wave packets and the techniques of geometrical and physical optics. Interference, diffraction, polarization, and holography may also be included.

PHYS 2230  
**Modern Physics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102 and MATH 1114*  
An introduction to quantum theory, including its historical development (blackbody radiation, the photoelectric effect, and the Compton effect.) The concept of wave-particle duality is introduced, and the Schrödinger equation is applied to one-dimensional examples. Topics may also include nuclear physics, atomic structure and atomic spectra and the special theory of relativity.

PHYS 2250  
**Topics in Physics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: permission of the department*  
An in-depth study of a particular topic in physics. Areas which might be included are nuclear physics, quantum mechanics, special relativity, general relativity, statistical physics, and various topics in astronomy and astrophysics.

PHYS 2260  
**Experimental Methods** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102, MATH 1114 and 0.5 unit of Physics at the 2000 level*  
An introduction to experimental methods designed to give students laboratory experience in various topics of physics, which will include waves, optics and electromagnetism. Students will be responsible for assembling, performing and documenting the experiments. The class also introduces students to modern data acquisition methods skills, which will be applied in the execution of some experiments.  
Format: Laboratory 6 hours

PHYS 2270

**Foundations of Astrophysics**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: PHYS 1102, MATH 1114*

A mathematics and physics based introduction to the study of astrophysics. Topics covered may include celestial motions and time keeping; orbital mechanics; the solar system and exoplanets; formation, properties and evolution of stars; black holes, Milky Way galaxy; other galaxies and cosmology.

PHYS 2301/CHEM 2301

**Chemical Thermodynamics**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: CHEM 1012 and MATH 1113. MATH 1113 may be taken concurrently, though preferably students will have completed MATH 1113 and 1114 prior to taking the course.*

An introduction to the laws and theories of physical chemistry. Topics include states of matter, properties of phases and solutions, the laws of thermodynamics and equilibrium. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

PHYS 3310

**Directed Study**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the department*

A directed study of a particular topic in physics. Emphasis will be placed on the learning of new material through reading and discussion. Hours and outline to be arranged between the professor and student.

PHYS 3500/MATH 3500

**Topics in Mathematics and Physics**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: permission of the Mathematics and Computer Science Department*

A study of one particular area of theoretical physics that applies the principles of calculus and other areas of mathematics. Examples of areas that could be studied are relativity, dynamics and fluid mechanics.

## Political Studies (POLS)

### Chair

Tammy Findlay, BA (Western), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor

Political Studies looks at socio-political change, power, conflict and governance at all levels of society, from the local to the global stage. Political ideas and values mould our society and shape the way we see and think. Political Studies helps you understand why governments make the decisions they do, teaches you to critically evaluate the decisions and allows you to be an informed active citizen. As a political studies student, you will educate yourself in how political systems work, look at the sources of local, national and international conflict and grapple with current issues in political life.

In our programs, we emphasize three important areas of the discipline of political science: Canadian politics (both national and regional), political thought (both classical and contemporary) and international affairs. We encourage our students to sample from all these areas, to help them understand the political significance of globalization.

*Note: Any student wishing to major or minor in political studies should consult with the department Chair.*

### Major (20.0 Units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ POLS 1001/CANA 1001
  - ❑ POLS 1002/CANA 1002
  - ❑ POLS 4401/CANA 4401
  - ❑ 1.0 unit in political theory selected from POLS 2210, 2213, 2214, 3312, 3314, or 4413
  - ❑ 1.0 unit in Canadian politics selected from POLS 2201, 2202, 2205, 2219, 2223, 2227, 2530, 3301, or 3306
  - ❑ a maximum of 2.0 units of directed study may be counted
  - ❑ 4.5 additional units of POLS, 3.0 units of which must be at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of POLS
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the major*):



- Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
- Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
- Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

#### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

### Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

### Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Political Studies, the following requirements must be met:

- a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Political Studies combined major as follows:
  - POLS 1001/CANA 1001
  - POLS 1002/CANA 1002
  - 1.0 unit in political theory selected from POLS 2210, 2213, 2214, 3312, 3314, or 4413
  - 1.0 unit in Canadian politics selected from POLS 2201, 2202, 2205, 2219, 2223, 2227, 2530, 3301, 3306, or 4401
  - 3.0 additional units of POLS (*Note: A maximum of 1.0 unit of POLS directed study may be counted*)
  - of the 6.0 units, at least 2.0 units of POLS must be at the 3000 level or above
- a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies*)
- a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)

- at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. *Chemistry and English* or *Biology and Political Studies*)

- must meet all of the requirements listed above

and

- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
- ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

### Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Political Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- POLS 1001/CANA 1001
- POLS 1002/CANA 1002
- 0.5 unit selected from POLS 2213, 2214, 3310, 3312, 3314
- 2.5 additional units of POLS, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above

### Minor

To obtain a minor in Political Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- POLS 1001/CANA 1001
- POLS 1002/CANA 1002
- 2.0 additional units of POLS, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above

Students will find ample opportunity to supplement their program in political studies with courses in Canadian studies, economics, history, philosophy and sociology.

#### Areas of Concentration

<i>Canadian and Regional Politics</i>	<i>Political Theory</i>	<i>International Affairs</i>
POLS/CANA 2201	POLS/PHIL 2210	POLS 2224
POLS/CANA 2202	POLS/PHIL 2213	POLS 2227
POLS 2205	POLSPHIL 2214	POLS 2244
POLS/HIST 2216	POLS 3310	POLS 3308
POLS/HIST 2219	POLS/PHIL 3312	POLS 3324
POLS/WOMS 2223	POLS/PHIL 3314	POLS 3334
POLS/SOAN 2530	POLS 4006	POLS 3344
POLS/CANA 3301	POLS/CANA 4007	POLS/WOMS 3391
POLS 3304	POLS 4413	POLS/ECON 4444
POLS/BUSI 3306		
POLS 3309		
POLS/WOMS 3361		
POLS/SOAN 3531		
POLS/CANA 4401		

## Courses

POLS 1001/CANA 1001

**Government, Law and Leaders** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the central concepts and ideas which shape our political world. It explores the design of political systems and the roles of institutions (executive, legislative, and judicial) that organize political life and the powers of Presidents and Prime Ministers. *Note: Students who have received credit for POLS 1100 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)*

POLS 1002/CANA 1002

**State, Democracy and Change in the Global Era** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the state, democracy and change in a global era. The course explores the social and political influences on the governing process, including political parties, political culture and electoral systems. In addition, the phenomenon of globalization and its impact on the sovereignty of individual states are considered. *Note: Students who have received credit for POLS 1100 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)*

POLS 1102/CANA 1102

**Citizenship, Identity and Diversity in Canada** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the diverse communities of Canada. This interdisciplinary course explores the themes of equality, ethnicity, nationality, gender, class, region, religion, sexual orientation, and ability. *Note: Students who have received credit for CANA 1100 may not take this course for credit.*

POLS 2201/CANA 2201

**Law, Government and Politics in Canada** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the values, structures and processes which are the foundation of Canadian legal and governmental institutions. Topics may include the roles of the Prime Minister, the Cabinet and individual MPs, the constitutional division of powers and Quebec's demands for change, and the basic principles of our legal system. *(Also listed under Public Policy Studies)*

POLS 2202/CANA 2202

**People, Power and Politics in Canada** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to core liberal democratic values at the heart of Canadian society and the chief links between citizens and their governments. Such topics as Canadian political culture, political participation, the role of the mass media, political parties and interest groups in shaping decision-making are addressed, and alternatives for change are assessed. *(Also listed under Public Policy Studies)*

POLS 2203

**Introduction to Public Policy and the Public Interest** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the theoretical, philosophical and ethical foundations of public policy formulation in modern societies. Students will consider issues relating to the nature of democracy, civil society and the public interest in examining the social logic of public policy formation.

POLS 2205

**Atlantic Canada: Society and Politics** 0.5 unit  
An examination of contemporary issues in the Atlantic provinces, and the social and economic forces influencing their development. Topics may include regional political culture, strategies for economic development, the place of Atlantic Canada in the Canadian federation, Maritime Union and other contemporary issues. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)*

POLS 2210/PHIL 2210

**Theories of Human Nature** 0.5 unit  
An examination of competing views of what being human fundamentally is, with consideration of their implications both for individuals and life in society. Discussion will include relevant ideas from Confucianism, Buddhism, and Christianity, from the writings of Plato, Marx, and Sartre, and also from scientific perspectives such as evolutionary psychology.

POLS 2213/PHIL 2213

**Classical Political Thought** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to the important political ideas and issues addressed from Plato to modern Western European thought. The course explores the relationships between individual and community, the tensions between morality and politics, the justification of warfare, the nature of political justice and the ideal society, among other timeless themes.

POLS 2214/PHIL 2214

**Social and Political Justice** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of the major currents of political thought in the twentieth century. The course focuses on critical debates concerning distributive justice in such areas as social inequality, property rights, individual freedom and limits to state authority with particular attention to the important challenges to the prevailing liberal perspectives posed by communitarian, libertarian and feminist perspectives.

POLS 2216/HIST 2216

**Allies and Anti-Americanism: A History of Canadian-American Relations** 0.5 unit  
A survey of Canadian-American relations from the American Revolution to the present day. Topics covered include the development of separate American and provincial societies, the evolution of a North American economy and culture, policy making and bilateral relations, and complementary and conflicting national interests in political, economic, and cultural issues.

POLS 2219/HIST 2219

**Canadian Foreign Policy** 0.5 unit  
An examination of Canada's role in the global order and Canada's attempt to regulate that order. Topics will include the principal institutions and actors in the foreign-policy making process, international institutions and organizations through which Canada works, and critical assessment of the contemporary challenges facing Canada's traditional commitments, including trade and defence policy, peacekeeping and international development. *(Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)*

POLS 2223/WOMS 2223

**Women and Politics** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the role of women in politics, especially in Canada. Topics to be treated may include: the status of women in traditional political thought and the feminist response, the political involvement of women as citizens and legislators, and women's access to power in different societies. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 2224

**War, Peace and Technology** 0.5 unit  
An analysis of the nature and roots of war preparations including American, Russian, and Middle East foreign policies and political cultures, plus the extent and consequences of arms production and sales. Topics include the peace movement and UN strategies and alternatives to war and regional arms buildup. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 2227

**Contemporary North American Politics** 0.5 unit  
An examination and comparison of the social and political life of Canada, the United States and Mexico using various perspectives. National and regional political cultures and comparative federalism are major areas of attention and may be added to by environmental, energy, high technology, defence and foreign policies. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 2244

**Contemporary World Events and Issues** 0.5 unit  
A consideration of current events and issues in world politics and the roles of governmental and non-governmental agencies, transnational corporations and interest groups. Such issues as international human rights, political inequalities, human and national security, and the challenges of globalization to state sovereignty are examined. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 2530/SOAN 2530

**Canadian Social Policy** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit including SOAN 1502 or 0.5 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to current debates and practices around social policy in Canada. The course critically analyses competing ideas about the role of government in meeting a range of social needs, and examines policy impacts in areas such as: social services, income security, child welfare, health care, post-secondary education, and housing. Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2218 may not take this course for credit.

POLS 3301/CANA 3301

**Contemporary Canadian Policy Issues** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: CANA/POLS 1102 and CANA 1121/HIST 1121 or CANA 1122/HIST 1122 or 1.0 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of contemporary issues and debates in Canadian society. The course considers various cultural, social, economic and political factors and their significance for understanding current policy problems in Canada. *Note: Students who have received credit for CANA 3305 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)*

POLS 3304

**Policy Analysis** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the research strategies and techniques relevant to policy analysis and evaluation. Using a variety of approaches, students will consider alternative tools for managing policy action and policy evaluation. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 3306/BUSI 3306

**Government Administration and Accountability** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of POLS or BUSI, or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the place of public bureaucracy in government and modern society. Topics may include: the nature of bureaucracy, the governing principles of the Canadian public service, human resource management, the mechanism of accountability, and challenges of budgetary control. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 3308

**Language and Politics** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of LING or POLS or permission of the instructor*  
Examines the causes and consequences of language conflict in Canada and other countries to explain the distinctive persistence and intensity of such disputes. Particular attention is devoted to the constitutional protection afforded languages and the socio-economic foundations of language conflict as well as the role of symbolism in such disputes. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 3309

**Selected Topics in Political Studies** 0.5 unit  
POLS 3310  
**Selected Topics in Political Studies** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*  
An opportunity for students to explore selected areas of interest at an advanced level. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 3312/PHIL 3312

**Human Rights: Theory and Practice** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of POLS or PHIL or permission of the instructor*  
A critical examination of interpretations of the idea of human rights. Issues explored are the evolution from ideas of natural rights to the concept of human rights, as well as the character of political, social and cultural rights, and contemporary disputes about their status as universal moral norms which may govern relations among nations, and the debate about equal concern for recognizing individual responsibilities. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

POLS 3314/PHIL 3314

**Democracy and Deliberation** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit in POLS or permission of the instructor*  
A study of fundamental concepts in democratic theory such as rights, equality, liberty, citizenship, and deliberation from the classical era to the present. Special emphasis is placed on new initiatives to enhance the deliberative and participatory character of contemporary democracy.

POLS 3322/WOMS 3322

**Politics and Sex** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1112 or 1.0 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the ways in which sexuality intersects with politics, identity and power. The course examines gender inequality and the extent to which women and men are embodied individuals subject to structures of power. Topics may include sexual violence, body politics, prostitution, pornography, religion and veiling, same sex marriage, and political sex scandals.

POLS 3324

**Perspectives on Peace and Conflict** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit in POLS or permission of the department*

An examination of the inter-related nature of peace and conflict through both theoretical and issue-specific approaches. The primary focus is the causes of conflict between states in the international system. Attention will also be directed towards analysis of conflict within states and the emergence of sustained conflict between states and non-state actors. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)

POLS 3334

**Globalization and the Nation State** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of POLS or ECON or permission of the instructor*

The course will examine the ongoing processes of neo-liberal globalization from post WWII to the present day. It will consider critical political and economic perspectives concerning the impact of globalization on domestic policy formation and national sovereignty. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)

POLS 3344

**The United Nations and Global Governance** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite 0.5 unit of POLS or ECON or permission of the instructor*

The course will examine the role of international institutions in creating a measure of order and stability among states. Particular attention will be given to the role of the United Nations in the international system, as well as the role of non-governmental and intergovernmental organizations. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)

POLS 3351/WOMS 3351

**Women, War and Peace** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 1.0 unit of women's studies or 1.0 unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*

An examination of women's historical and contemporary relationship to war and peace. Topics may include the debate over matriarchy, patriarchy and war; women in the military; women and revolution; the women's peace movement; and feminism and non-violence

POLS 3361/WOMS 3361

**Women, Social Policy and the Welfare State** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and 0.5 unit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or 1.0 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*

An examination of social policies and issues of particular importance for women, including the history of the welfare state, women's caring role in the family, the feminization of poverty, homelessness, and the impact of race and class on

women's experiences of the welfare state. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)

POLS 3391/WOMS 3391

**Gender and International Relations** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and 0.5 unit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or 1.0 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*

An exploration of the relationships between gender, international relations theory and international organizations, from a feminist perspective. Topics will include the historical role of women in the United Nations and other international organizations; feminist analysis of international relations and development theory; and the global women's movement. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)

POLS 3399

**Internship** 1.0 unit

*Prerequisites: completion of 10.0 units in the Public Policy program, and permission of the Coordinator of the program*

This internship involves a term placement with a government or non-governmental organization. Students will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session.

POLS 3400/PHIL 3400/WOMS 3400

**Sex Work and Sex Trafficking** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 1.0 unit of PHIL or POLS or WOMS or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the ways sex work and sex trafficking have been conflated and problematized. The course examines the arguments for and against prostitution and sex work, within the context of the globalized economy. Topics will include historical, philosophical, legal, policy and grassroots approaches to sex work and sex trafficking.

POLS 3531/SOAN 3531

**Civil Society, Engagement & Activism** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or 0.5 unit of POLS, or permission of the instructor*

Critical explorations of the nature and sources of political power and influence, and the processes through which these are allocated, seized, legitimized, resisted, and exercised in civil society. Topics may include: relationships of civil society to the state, grass-roots and movement activism, interpersonal politics, democratic deficit, political socialization, political culture. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3307/POLS 3307 may not take this course for credit.*

POLS 4006

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

POLS 4007/CANA 4007

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

A course designed to encourage the student to do independent work in a particular area of political studies. The outline is developed by the student(s) and professor involved and should not include materials covered in other courses offered by the department. (Also listed under Public Policy Studies)

POLS 4401/CANA 4401

**Seminar on Canadian Issues** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: CANA 3301/POLS 3301 or 1.0 unit of POLS at the 2000 or 3000 level or permission of the instructor*

An interdisciplinary senior seminar, in which students will explore in-depth selected topics in Canadian society, politics, and culture applying contemporary theoretical approaches in the field. Students will be expected to conduct independent research.

POLS 4406

**Public Affairs and Policy Management** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: POLS 3304 and 6.0 units of POLS and/or ECON or permission of the instructor*

An advanced seminar which explores contemporary theoretical approaches and research in the area. The particular topics and discussions will be determined by the professor and students in the seminar. Students will do in-depth work on selected topics in the area.

POLS 4413

**Seminar on Political Ideas: Current Controversies** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of 2000 or 3000 level POLS or permission of the instructor*

An opportunity for students to examine in-depth selected topics in political thought in an engaging seminar format. Topics will vary with the interests of participants and emerging debates in contemporary society.

POLS 4444/ECON 4444

**Global Issues Seminar** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of POLS or ECON at the 2000 level or above or permission of the instructor*

An advanced seminar which explores contemporary theoretical approaches and research in the area. The particular topics and discussions will be determined by the professor and students in the seminar. Students will do in-depth work on selected topics in the area. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

## Psychology (PSYC)

### Chair

(July 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020)

Will Shead, BA (Winnipeg), MSc (Calgary), PhD (Calgary), Associate Professor

(January 1, 2021 to June 30, 2021)

Michelle Eskritt, BA (Windsor), MA (Queens), PhD (Queens), Professor

Students intending to major in psychology must consult with the department Chair, so that a program can be planned in consultation with an advisor. A student may obtain a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in psychology. A Bachelor of Arts degree in psychology requires a 3.0 unit arts or professional studies minor and a Bachelor of Science degree requires a 3.0 unit science minor. Majors, honours degrees, a concentration and minor in psychology are offered. Potential majors are strongly advised to take MATH 2208 and 2209 as part of their first 5.0 units of study (see MATH 2208 for prerequisites). Selected courses are available and delivered online.

### Major (20.0 Units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

### Bachelor of Arts - Psychology

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ☐ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ☐ PSYC 1110 and 1120
  - ☐ PSYC 2221, 2222 and 3301
  - ☐ PSYC 3307 or 3360
  - ☐ PSYC 3330, 3331, 4405, 4406 or 4407
  - ☐ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2205, 2206, 2225, 3302, 3305, 3309, 3332, 3370, 4407, 4410 (Applied stream)
  - ☐ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2250, 2255, 2260, 3332, 4417, 4432 (Biological stream)
  - ☐ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2208, 2213, 2265, 2267, 2270, 3313, 3315, 3317, 3365 (Social/Personality stream)
- ☐ *Note: the requirement for the Developmental stream is met by PSYC 2221 and 2222. Other developmental stream courses include 2220, 3310, 3311, 3313, 3319, 4410*
- ☐ 1.5 additional units of PSYC
- ☐ a further 2.0 units of PSYC may be included
- ☐ 3.0 units of PSYC must be at the 3000 level or above:
- ☐ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of

PSYC

- ❑ MATH 2208 and 2209
- ❑ 1.0 unit of ENGL and/or WRIT
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in an Arts or Professional Studies discipline as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the major*):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: Core A is fulfilled by MATH 2208 and 2209*)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: Core C is fulfilled by the 1.0 unit of ENGL and/or WRIT*)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

## Bachelor of Science - Psychology

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ PSYC 1110 and 1120
  - ❑ PSYC 2221, 2222 and 3301
  - ❑ PSYC 3307 or 3360
  - ❑ PSYC 3330, 3331, 4405, 4406 or 4407
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2205, 2206, 2225, 3302, 3305, 3309, 3332, 3370, 4407, 4410 (Applied stream)
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2250, 2255, 2260, 3332, 4417, 4432 (Biological stream)
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2208, 2213, 2265, 2267, 2270, 3313, 3315, 3317, 3365 (Social/Personality stream)
- ❑ *Note: the requirement for the Developmental stream is met by PSYC 2221 and 2222. Other developmental stream courses include 2220, 3310, 3311, 3313, 3319, 4410*
- ❑ 1.5 additional units of PSYC
- ❑ a further 2.0 units of PSYC may be included
- ❑ 3.0 units of PSYC must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of PSYC
- ❑ MATH 2208 and 2209
- ❑ 1.0 unit of ENGL and/or WRIT
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in a science field (*Applied Statistics, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Neuroscience, Physics, Statistics or designated Applied Human Nutrition courses*) as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the major*):

- ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: Core A is fulfilled by MATH 2208 and 2209*)
- ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: Core C is fulfilled by the 1.0 of ENGL and/or WRIT*)

- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

## Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies or Bachelor of Science General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Psychology, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Psychology combined major as follows:
  - ❑ PSYC 1110, 1120, and 3301
  - ❑ PSYC 3307 or 3360
  - ❑ 0.5 unit selected from PSYC 2205, 2206, 2225, 3302, 3305, 3309, 3332, 3370, 4407, 4410 (Applied stream)
  - ❑ 0.5 unit selected from PSYC 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2250, 2255, 2260, 3332, 4417, 4432 (Biological stream)
  - ❑ 0.5 Unit selected from PSYC 2220, 2221, 2222, 3310, 3311, 3313, 3319, 4410 (Developmental stream)
  - ❑ 0.5 unit selected from PSYC 2208, 2213, 2265, 2267, 2270 3313, 3315, 3317, 3365 (Social/Personality stream)
  - ❑ 0.5 unit selected from PSYC 3330, 3331, 4405, 4406 or 4407
  - ❑ an additional 1.5 unit of PSYC at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Sociology/Anthropology, Women's Studies)

- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - Sciences & Mathematics (1.0 unit)  
(Note: Core A is fulfilled by MATH 2208 and 2209, which are prerequisites for PSYC 3301)
  - ❑ Core B - Social Sciences (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - Humanities (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor not be counted as professional electives.

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (e.g. Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above and
  - ♦ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
    - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
  - ♦ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
    - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Honours Degree

Students wishing to do an honours degree must make written application through the department Chair. Applicants must have completed at least 12.5 units of university credit, including PSYC 3301, have a GPA of at least 3.0 in Psychology courses, and the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the thesis. Admission to honours, however, is subject to department approval. The department Chair will notify the applicant of the department's decision. Applicants should review the requirements for PSYC 4499.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours) - Psychology

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows;
  - ❑ PSYC 1110 and 1120
  - ❑ PSYC 2217, 2221, 2222, 3301, 3312, 3332, 3370, and 4499
  - ❑ PSYC 3307 or 3360
  - ❑ PSYC 4405 or 4406
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2205, 2206, 2225, 3302, 3305, 3309, 4407, 4410 (Applied stream)
  - ❑ 0.5 unit selected from PSYC 2214, 2215, 2216, 2250, 2255, 2260, 4417, 4432 (Biological stream)

- ❑ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2208, 2213, 2265, 2267, 2270, 3313, 3315, 3317, 3365 (Social/Personality stream)
- ❑ Note: the requirement for the Developmental stream is met by PSYC 2221 and 2222. Other developmental stream courses include 2220, 3310, 3311, 3313, 3319, 4410
- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of PSYC
- ❑ a further 2.0 units of PSYC may be included
- ❑ overall, 3.5 units of PSYC must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ MATH 2208 and 2209
- ❑ 1.0 unit of ENGL and/or WRIT
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in an Arts or Professional Studies discipline as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (exclusive of the honours subject):
  - ❑ Core A - Sciences & Mathematics (1.0 unit)  
(Note: Core A is fulfilled by MATH 2208 and 2209)
  - ❑ Core B - Social Sciences (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - Humanities (1.0 unit)  
(Note: Core C is fulfilled by the 1.0 unit of ENGL and/or WRIT)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required PSYC honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.

Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) - Psychology

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows;
  - ❑ PSYC 1110 and 1120
  - ❑ PSYC 2217, 2221, 2222, 3301, 3312, 3332, 3370, and 4499
  - ❑ PSYC 3307 or 3360
  - ❑ PSYC 4405 or 4406
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2205, 2206, 2225, 3302, 3305, 3309, 4407, 4410, (Applied stream)
  - ❑ 0.5 unit selected from PSYC 2214, 2215, 2216, 2250, 2255, 2260, 4417, 4432 (Biological stream)
  - ❑ 1.0 unit selected from PSYC 2208, 2213, 2265, 2267, 2270, 3313, 3315, 3317, 3365 (Social/Personality stream)
  - ❑ Note: the requirement for the Developmental stream is met by PSYC 2221 and 2222. Other developmental

stream courses include 2220, 3310, 3311, 3313, 3319, 4410

- ❑ 1.0 additional unit of PSYC
- ❑ a further 2.0 units of PSYC may be included
- ❑ overall, 3.5 units of PSYC must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ MATH 2208 and 2209
- ❑ 1.0 unit of ENGL and/or WRIT
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units in a science field (*Applied Statistics, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Neuroscience, Physics, Statistics or designated Applied Human Nutrition courses*) as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the honours subject*):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: Core A is fulfilled by MATH 2208 and 2209*)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: Core C is fulfilled by the 1.0 unit of ENGL and/or WRIT*)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required PSYC honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*  
*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology may apply to the department Chair to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Psychology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ PSYC 1110 and 1120
- ❑ 2.0 units of PSYC at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit of PSYC at the 3000 level or above

## Minor in Psychology

To obtain a minor in Psychology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ PSYC 1110 and 1120
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of PSYC at the 2000 level or above

## Minor in Neuroscience

To obtain a minor in Neuroscience, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ BIOL 1152 and PSYC 1110
- ❑ PSYC/BIOL 2260
- ❑ and an additional 1.5 units from PSYC 2214, 2216, PSYC/BIOL 2217, including a minimum of 0.5 unit from BIOL 3260, 3322, PSYC/BIOL 3332, PSYC 4417 or PSYC 4432

**The Department of Psychology does not accept Challenge for Credit.**

## Courses

PSYC 1110

**Introduction to Psychology as a Natural Science** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to psychology as a natural science. Areas surveyed will include, but will not be limited to, the biological bases of behaviour, sensation and perception, as well as a brief overview of the history and methodology of psychology.

PSYC 1120

**Introduction to Psychology as a Social Science** 0.5 unit  
An introduction to psychology as a social science. Areas surveyed will include, but will not be limited to, social psychology, personality theory and psychological disorders and therapy.

PSYC 2205

**Abnormal Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120*  
A survey of issues concerning the field of abnormal psychology. Major psychopathologies are examined and theories in the area are studied.

PSYC 2206

**Drugs and Behaviour** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 1110*  
An examination of the use and abuse of psychoactive drugs from a biopsychosocial perspective. The course content will cover both illicit (e.g. cocaine, marijuana) and non-illicit (e.g. alcohol, caffeine, nicotine) drugs, as well as core concepts of pharmacology and addiction, within a framework that incorporates basic principles and applied research.

PSYC 2208

**Social Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120*  
A study of topics in social psychology such as person perception, prejudice, group processes, attitude formation and change, and conformity.

PSYC 2213

**Emotion and Motivation** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 1120*  
A scientific study of human emotion and motivation. Students will explore primary and complex emotions as well as sexual, intrinsic and extrinsic motivation, hunger and addiction through research projects and readings.



PSYC 2214 <b>The Neurobiology of Learning &amp; Memory</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120</i> A study of the principles and theory behind the neural basis of reinforcement, learning, and memory. These topics will be considered at different levels of biological organization, from molecular and cellular to behavioral. Further, human problems, such as addiction and the development of anxiety disorders, will be discussed.	PSYC 2225 <b>Introduction to Clinical Psychology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2205</i> A survey of issues within the field of clinical psychology. Clinical assessment and intervention approaches are examined, including their theoretical underpinnings.
PSYC 2215 <b>Cognitive Psychology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120</i> An examination of research and theory dealing with cognitive processes. Topics to be examined include attention, memory, mental representation, language and problem solving.	PSYC 2250/BIOL 2250 <b>Animal Behaviour</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120 or BIOL 1153</i> An introduction to the biological bases of behaviour in animals, covering genetic, developmental, neural, ecological and social aspects.
PSYC 2216 <b>Sensation and Perception</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and an additional 4.5 units of university credit</i> A survey of the psychological research designed to study the mental events involved in information extraction. Topics covered could include vision, audition, size and shape constancy, form and pattern perception, attention and illusions, and perceptual development.	PSYC 2255 <b>Evolutionary Psychology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120</i> An introduction to the theory and findings concerning the biological bases of human behaviour. Topics studied will include basic survival mechanisms, mating strategies, parenting, kinship relationships, cooperation, and aggression.
PSYC 2217/BIOL 2217 <b>Brain and Behaviour</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 or BIOL 1153</i> A study of the neural basis of human behaviour. Topics will include development of the nervous system, brain plasticity, and the biological basis of sensory and perceptual processes, consciousness and sleep, attention, learning, emotion, motivation, psychopharmacology, and disorders of the nervous system.	PSYC 2260/BIOL 2260 <b>Fundamentals of Neuroscience</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: BIOL 1152 or PSYC 1110</i> A course about the physiological and biophysical mechanism that enable the nervous system to receive, process and transmit information on the molecular, membrane, cellular and system levels.
PSYC 2220/FSGN 2220 <b>Psychology of Adulthood and Aging</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120</i> A critical examination of the findings and theories in the psychology of adulthood and aging. Topics to be covered will include identity and interpersonal behaviour, memory and intelligence, social-life changes and successful aging.	PSYC 2265/WOMS 2265 <b>Psychology of Gender</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120, or WOMS 1110</i> Explore understandings of sex, gender and related identities embedded within interpersonal, familial and cultural contexts. Empirical and conceptual research is critically reviewed through feminist and social constructionist frameworks on topics such as “doing” gender, gender socialization, transgender, discrimination/leadership, and media portrayals.
PSYC 2221 <b>Developmental Psychology I</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120</i> An introductory course on human development from conception through adolescence. Theoretical perspectives and research are studied. Topics covered may include genetics, heredity, the pre and perinatal periods, physical growth, motor skills, learning and perception.	PSYC 2267 <b>Human Sexuality</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120</i> The study of human sexuality from its historical, psychobiological, and developmental perspectives. Topics will include: the psychobiology of the human sexual response, relationships and behaviour, development of human sexuality, social construction of sexuality, and contemporary social and health issues.
PSYC 2222 <b>Developmental Psychology II</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 2221</i> An introductory course on human development from conception through adolescence. Theoretical perspectives and research are studied. Topics covered may include emotion, social cognition, gender roles, moral development, familial and extra-familial influences.	PSYC 2270 <b>Positive Psychology</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: PSYC 1120</i> Reviews psychological research on enhancing personal well-being and a sense of meaningfulness. The field emerged in response to the discipline’s focus on psychopathology. Drawing on theoretical perspectives of Maslow, Seligman and Csikszentmihalyi, topics addressed may include satisfaction, self-actualization, meaningfulness; contexts that enhance happiness; cultural and geographic differences in “the good life”.

PSYC 3301  
**Research Methods in Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 1110 and 1120, MATH 2208 and 2209*  
An introduction to research design and methodology in the study of behaviour. Emphasis is upon formulation of research questions, data analysis, evaluation of results, and reporting of scientific information. Note: Students who have received credit for PSYC 2209 may not take this course for credit. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

PSYC 3302  
**Behaviour Modification** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120, and 3.0 units of University credit at the 2000 level or above.*  
The study of the application of learning principles to address behavioural issues in a variety of settings. Examples are taken from clinical, institutional, home and community environments.

PSYC 3305  
**Forensic Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 2205*  
An introduction to the applications of psychology to the criminal justice system (e.g., courts, corrections, policing). Emphasis will be placed on psychological aspects of criminal behaviour and criminal investigation.

PSYC 3307  
**Roots of Modern Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 1110 and 1120, and a 2000 level PSYC course*  
A lecture/seminar course dealing with the development of the science of psychology. Particular emphasis will be given to the development of modern scientific reasoning and its relationship to such twentieth-century systems of psychology as structuralism, functionalism, psychoanalysis, behaviourism, and Gestalt psychology.

PSYC 3309  
**Community Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 2205 or 2208*  
An introduction to the methods of research and current findings in the area of community psychology. Problems of mental health, aging, environmental protection, delinquency and unemployment may be among the areas studied.

PSYC 3310  
**Cognitive Development** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 2222*  
A critical examination of some of the basic concepts, theories, and empirical findings in cognitive development. Content includes the important work of the past and contemporary work in cognitive development.

PSYC 3311  
**Language Development** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 2222 and either PSYC 3301 or CHYS 3311*  
A survey of normal language development in children. Phonological, pragmatic, semantic, and syntactic aspects of the language learning process are examined, with an emphasis on theoretical explanations of their development. More briefly, language disorders may be discussed.

PSYC 3312  
**Advanced Research Methods in Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 3301, 3370, and an additional 1.5 units of PSYC at the 2000 level or above*  
An introduction to advanced research methods. Topics will include experimental design, statistical analysis, and reporting of results. At the end, the student is expected to have designed an independent experiment, submitted a written proposal, and presented the project at a departmental student conference. Laboratory required (3 hours/week)

PSYC 3313  
**Social and Emotional Development** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 2222*  
A study of normative social and emotional development is studied, primarily in infancy, childhood and adolescence. Topics which may be covered include the development of attachment, self-concept, gender roles, aggression and altruism. Also considered is the role of the family, peers, media, and/or schools as contexts for shaping development.

PSYC 3315  
**Personality** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 0.5 unit of PSYC at the 2000 level or above*  
Individual style is largely defined by our personality or characteristic patterns of thought, emotion, and behaviour. Accordingly, students will be taught how to interpret and synthesize research relating to human biology, development, learning, thinking, emotion, motivation, and social interaction thereby providing a complete picture of the individual.

PSYC 3317  
**Moral Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120, and 3.0 units of university credit at the 2000 level or above*  
An examination of contemporary theoretical perspectives on moral reasoning, emotions, and behaviour. Questions raised by current research discussed, including: How does moral thinking develop, and how does it relate to behaviour? Is there an evolutionary basis to moral thinking? Should our moral beliefs be influenced by findings from psychological research?

PSYC 3319  
**Adolescent Development** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 2222*  
A study of the physical, cognitive and social development of adolescents in the context of family and peer relationships. Possible topics addressed include pubertal timing, gender roles, sexuality, vocational development and participation in risk-taking behaviours (e.g. substance abuse, early parenthood).

PSYC 3330  
**Selected Topics in Psychology** 0.5 unit  
PSYC 3331  
**Selected Topics in Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 3301 and 2.0 additional units in psychology beyond the 1000 level*  
An opportunity to explore selected topics in psychology at an advanced level. Topics will vary from year to year.

PSYC 3332/BIOL 3332  
**Human Neuropsychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC/BIOL 2217 or PSYC/BIOL 2260*  
A study of the neural bases of mental function. The neural mechanisms of complex cognitive processes such as object recognition, spatial processing, attention, language, memory, executive functions and emotion will be reviewed from the human clinical perspective.

PSYC 3360  
**Science and Knowing** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 1110 and 1120, and PSYC 3301 or another research methods course*  
An interdisciplinary survey of different viewpoints on science and research, including postpositivism, postmodernism, social constructionism, phenomenology, and chaos theory. Links will also be made between method and methodology.

PSYC 3365/WOMS 3365  
**Psychology of Women** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 2265 or 0.5 unit of a Women's Studies course at the 2000 level or above*  
A study of the psychosocial issues that pertain specifically to women. The course will utilize a feminist empiricist perspective to critically review a variety of topics, including: feminist epistemological positions, gender construction across the lifespan, women and work, motherhood, health, intimate relationships.

PSYC 3370  
**Psychological Tests and Measures** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: MATH 2209 and an additional 1.5 units of PSYC at the 2000 level or above*  
An introduction to psychological measurement and psychometrics. Topics include scale development, standardized scores, reliability, validity, and the value and limitations of psychological testing. A variety of intelligence, achievement, aptitude, and personality tests and the various strategies used to measure these constructs will be studied.

PSYC 4402  
**Directed Research** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 3301, an additional unit of PSYC at the 3000 level, and written permission of a faculty supervisor*  
A course consisting of an extended research project in a specified area of psychology. This will take the form of a laboratory apprenticeship, consisting of laboratory or field research under the supervision of a faculty member. Requirements include a proposal, data analysis, write up, and presentation at the departmental conference. *Note: Students may not take PSYC 4402 and either PSYC 4403 or PSYC 4404 with the same faculty member.*

PSYC 4403  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
PSYC 4404  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 3301 and written permission of faculty supervisor*  
When more than 0.5 unit of directed study is taken, each 0.5 unit must be supervised by a different faculty member. A course permitting students with advanced standing to pursue study in a specified area of psychology. This study may take the form of a laboratory apprenticeship, which consists of laboratory or field research under the direct supervision of a

faculty member, or directed readings in a chosen area of psychology.

PSYC 4405  
**Senior Seminar** 0.5 unit  
PSYC 4406  
**Senior Seminar** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: Enrollment in the PSYC honours program, or 1.5 units of PSYC at the 3000 level or above, a minimum GPA of 3.0 in PSYC courses and permission of the course instructor*  
A seminar devoted to current problems in psychology in order to assist students who are majoring in psychology to integrate their knowledge of the discipline. Extensive reading, reports, and projects will be presented by each student. Topics will be available at registration.

PSYC 4407  
**Issues in Clinical Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 2225 and 1.5 units of PSYC at the 3000 level or above*  
A comprehensive overview of the field of clinical psychology focusing on theory, research, and practice from the scientist-practitioner framework. Major theoretical models of psychological disorders are described along with their practical applications for assessment, treatment and management.

PSYC 4410  
**Childhood Psychopathology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: PSYC 2222 and a 0.5 unit of PSYC at the 3000 level*  
The etiology, manifestations and management of childhood disorders (e.g. autism, learning disabilities, conduct disorders) will be considered from various developmental theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on an understanding of the research contributions critical to each area.

PSYC 4417  
**Developmental Neuroscience** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC/BIOL 2217 or PSYC/BIOL 2260 and 0.5 additional unit of PSYC or BIOL at the 3000 level or above*  
An exploration of the field of developmental neuroscience including core theoretical and methodological foundations of the discipline. The course focuses on the influences of brain maturation and the environment on psychological development and behaviour post-natally, including a discussion of the neurodevelopmental correlates of developmental and psychiatric disorders.

PSYC 4432  
**Advanced Seminar in Biological Psychology** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC/BIOL 2217 or PSYC/BIOL 2260*  
An examination of current topics in biological psychology. Course content will change from year to year to incorporate recent research findings; however, human and animal research conducted across a range of methodologies (e.g. neuroimaging, immunocytochemistry, behavioural neuroscience) will be examined within a framework that incorporates basic principles and applied research.

PSYC 4499

**Honours Thesis and Seminar**

1.0 unit

*Prerequisites: 15.0 units of university credit, including PSYC 3312, and admission to the honours program*

Students will complete a research thesis under the supervision of a faculty advisor. The associated seminar is devoted to presentations and discussions of students' thesis research and current faculty research interests.

## Public Policy Studies

**Coordinator**

James Sawler, BComm, MA, PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

This Bachelor of Arts program is primarily intended to prepare students as administrators with governments and non-governmental organizations in Canada. It orients students toward the public policy profession by combining core coursework in political studies and economics, with electives in a diverse array of disciplines. Political Studies courses provide knowledge about the unique environment within which government personnel work, both within Canada itself, and outside in terms of the changing international context. Economics courses provide background in the fundamentals of economic processes and the constraints within which policy decision-making operates. The liberal arts electives encourage students to experiment with the public policy knowledge they acquire from a variety of academic fields and perspectives. Internship placements with government and/or not for profit organizations provides the student with the practical experience necessary to perform well in future occupational settings. The specific goals of the program are as follows:

1. To provide sufficient coursework to ensure that students develop capacities in such skill areas as critical thinking, policy analysis, and communication.
2. To allow students an opportunity to pursue related courses in other programs and to develop areas of substantive expertise.
3. To help prepare students for potential careers in public service and to be effective participants in democratic society.

### Major (21.0 Units)

**Program Requirements**

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Students must successfully complete 21.0 units with the following requirements:

- 1.0 unit internship (POLS 3399)
- obtain a GPA of 2.0 in the courses required for the specialization
- at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives*

*Required Courses (3.5 units)*

- ECON 1101 0.5 unit
- ECON 1102 0.5 unit
- POLS 2203 0.5 unit
- POLS 2214/PHIL 2214 0.5 unit
- POLS 3304 0.5 unit

- POLS 4406 0.5 unit
- ENGL 2220/WRIT 2220 or WRIT 1120 0.5 unit  
(ENGL 2220/WRIT 2220 is recommended)

#### Primary and Secondary Specializations

There are two fields of specializations in the program. Students must choose one of those fields as their primary specialization, and complete 5.0 units from their primary area of specialization. In addition, students must complete at least 2.0 units from the other area of specialization. Each of the two fields has designated required courses and lists of electives from which students may choose to complete their program.

#### Primary Specialization in Canadian Public Policy Required Courses

- 1.5 units selected from the following: 1.5 units
  - ECON 2204 0.5 unit
  - ECON 2206 0.5 unit
  - ECON 2208 0.5 unit
  - ECON 3308 0.5 unit
  - ECON 3325 0.5 unit
  - ECON 3335 0.5 unit
- POLS 2201/CANA 2201 0.5 unit
- POLS 2202/CANA 2202 0.5 unit
- POLS 3306/BUSI 3306 0.5 unit
- 2.0 units of electives from the *Public Policy and Political Processes* category 2.0 units
- 2.0 units of electives from the *Global Issues* category 2.0 units

#### Primary Specialization in Global Issues Required Courses

- ECON 2311 0.5 unit
- ECON 2312 0.5 unit
- ECON 3308 0.5 unit
- ECON 3330 0.5 unit
- ECON 3335 0.5 unit
- POLS 1001/CANA 1001 0.5 unit
- POLS 1002/CANA 1002 0.5 unit
- POLS 2244 0.5 unit
- POLS 3334 or POLS 3344 0.5 unit
- 1.5 units of electives from the *Global Issues* category 1.5 units
- 2.0 units of electives from the *Public Policy and Political Processes* category 2.0 units

#### Global Issues Courses

CANA 1001/POLS 1001	POLS 2244
CANA 1002/POLS 1002	POLS 3308
CANA 4007/POLS 4007	POLS 3310
ECON 2311	POLS 3312/PHIL 3312
ECON 2312	POLS 3324
ECON 3308	POLS 3334
ECON 3330	POLS 3344
ECON 4444/POLS 4444	POLS 3391/WOMS 3391
HIST 2219/POLS 2219	POLS 4006
PHIL 3312/POLS 3312	POLS 4007/CANA 4007
POLS 1001/CANA 1001	POLS 4444/ECON 4444
POLS 1002/CANA 1002	SOAN 3533
POLS 2219/HIST 2219	WOMS 3391/POLS 3391
POLS 2224	

#### Public Policy and Political Processes Courses

BUSI 3306/POLS 3306	POLS 2202/CANA 2202
CANA 2201/POLS 2201	POLS 2205
CANA 2202/POLS 2202	POLS 2216/HIST 2216
CANA 3301/POLS 3301	POLS 2223/WOMS 2223
CANA 4007/POLS 4007	POLS 2227
ECON 2204	POLS 3301/CANA 3301
ECON 2206	POLS 3304
ECON 2207	POLS 3306/BUSI 3306
ECON 2208	POLS 3309
ECON 3308	POLS 3361/WOMS 3361
ECON 3325	POLS 3531/SOAN 3531
ECON 3335	POLS 4006
ECON 3550	POLS 4007/CANA 4007
FSGN 3450	POLS 2530/SOAN 2530
HIST 2216/POLS 2216	SOAN 3531/POLS 3531
HIST 3330	WOMS 2223/POLS 2223
POLS 2201/CANA 2201	WOMS 3361/POLS 3361

#### Minor

To obtain a minor in Public Policy Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ECON 1101 and 1102
- POLS 2203 and 3304
- 1.0 unit selected from one of the areas of specialization

#### Courses

POLS 3399 1.0 unit  
**Internship**

A distinctive feature of the program is its internship requirement. After completing 10.0 units within the program, students must complete an internship of 4 months full-time (or the equivalent) with government agencies or non-government organizations (NGO's). The work term allows students to get practical, hands on experience in the field while they are still in university. This provides students with an opportunity to develop a basic understanding of one or more public policy areas, to apply that understanding in a job during the work terms and to return to the classroom to build on that fresh knowledge and experience. Such educational experiences enhance the student's academic performance and help ease the student's transition to the workplace upon graduation.

The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the internship is based on learning objectives, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report.

## Public Relations (PBRL)

Public Relations program and course information is now listed under Communication Studies (COMM).

## Sociology/Anthropology (SOAN)

### Chair

Alex Khasnabish, BA Honours (McMaster), MA (McMaster), PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor

The Sociology/Anthropology Department offers a joint undergraduate program in Sociology and Anthropology. The department's goals are as follows:

- to engage our students through a critical, social justice orientation to social processes, policies and structures, with a special emphasis on women
- to challenge our students in the process of making sense of the world, to understand the effects of social problems and to encourage them to make a difference by integrating theory and practice
- to provide our majors and honours students with qualitative and quantitative research skills that will be valuable in a variety of academic and non-academic contexts upon graduation
- to provide high quality courses to programs in allied disciplines and interdisciplinary programs at the Mount

These goals can be summarized in the slogan of our department: JUSTICE, EQUALITY, COMMUNITY AND CHANGE. Right from our first year introductory courses, students will be exposed to both qualitative and quantitative methods and encouraged to apply them to issues that are meaningful in their lives. Majors and honours students will be given practical instruction on a variety of social research methodologies, data analysis techniques including the use of disciplinary standard software packages, and the production and dissemination of research results. SOAN majors also take courses in sociological and anthropological theory, giving them a chance to explore core ideas of the disciplines. While our program seeks to provide students with a solid grounding and broad exposure to these disciplines' theories and practice, our approach is to downplay the artificial boundaries that separate Sociology and Anthropology. These boundaries are particularly unimportant in a world where the major issues are all at least partly global in nature. Beyond the core courses, majors have significant freedom to concentrate on various substantive areas through the selection of appropriate electives. Throughout these courses, our goal is to engage students in social issues, to provide tools so they can do their own analyses, and to empower them.

The Sociology/Anthropology Department also plays a significant role in providing required and/or elective courses to students in other academic programs at the University, including Child and Youth Study, Cultural Studies, Education, Family Studies and Gerontology, Peace and Conflict Studies, Political and Canadian Studies, Public Policy Studies, Public Relations and Women's Studies.

The Sociology/Anthropology curriculum is designed to provide students with analytical, writing, research and presentation skills and to prepare majors for a variety of careers in social service, social policy and social research professions, and for graduate studies and other professional programs. Our program prepares students to be informed, active, and responsible participants in the increasingly complex social life of the modern world.

## Major (20.0 units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before they register for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ SOAN 1502
  - ❑ SOAN 2500, 3501, 3511, and 3512
  - ❑ a minimum of 5.5 and a maximum of 7.5 additional units of SOAN, 2.0 units of which must be at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of SOAN
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the major*):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: MATH 2208 and 2209 are strongly recommended*)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

## Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Sociology/Anthropology, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Sociology/Anthropology combined major as follows:
  - ❑ SOAN 1502
  - ❑ SOAN 2500, 3501, 3511, and 3512
  - ❑ 2.5 additional units of SOAN at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ an additional 1.0 unit of SOAN at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Women's Studies*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: MATH 2208 and 2209 are strongly recommended*)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (*e.g. Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above *and*
- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
- ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Honours Degree

Students wishing to do an honours degree in Sociology/Anthropology must apply in writing to the department Chair.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows:
  - ❑ SOAN 1502
  - ❑ SOAN 2500, 3501, 3511, 3512, 4590 and 4599

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 and a maximum of 8.0 units of SOAN, 3.0 units of which must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the honours subject*):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)  
(*Note: MATH 2208 and 2209 are strongly recommended*)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required SOAN honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Sociology/Anthropology may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Sociology/Anthropology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ SOAN 1502
- ❑ 2.5 units of SOAN at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit of SOAN at the 3000 level or above

## Minor

To obtain a minor in Sociology/Anthropology, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ SOAN 1502
- ❑ 2.5 additional units of SOAN

***The Department of Sociology/Anthropology does not accept Challenge for Credit.***

## Courses

SOAN 1502  
**Questioning Society** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the study of social and cultural life including basic concepts and terminology of sociology and anthropology. Students will be introduced to core theoretical and methodological tools used by social researchers. Topics may include human diversity, identity, group behaviour, social roles and processes, social inequality and social justice. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 1101, 1102 or 1103 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 2500  
**Introduction to Social Theory** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SOAN 1502*  
 An introduction to the key figures and major ideas in the allied disciplines of sociology and anthropology. Students will examine the historical development of theorizing in these disciplines and survey themes from their beginnings to the present. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2400 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 2520  
**Family, Marriage and Kinship** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
 An examination of the major elements in the complex relationship between families, kinship and society. This course rejects a universal model of the family, instead treating families as diverse social entities that are supported and shaped by economic factors, gender ideologies, racial inequality, sexual practices and communities, and socio-political changes. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2221 or 2222 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 2530/POLS 2530  
**Canadian Social Policy** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit including SOAN 1502 or 0.5 unit of POLS, or permission of the instructor*  
 An introduction to current debates and practices around social policy in Canada. The course critically analyses competing ideas about the role of government in meeting a range of social needs, and examines policy impacts in areas such as: social services, income security, child welfare, health care, post-secondary education, and housing. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2218 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 2531  
**Making a Living** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
 An exploration of the organization and experience of paid and unpaid work, its place in social life, and its impacts on the wellbeing of individuals, communities, and society. Topics may include: workplace transformation; meaning of work; professional, emotional and precarious labour; gendered work; employment and inequality; work and social justice. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2202 may not take this course for credit.*



SOAN 2540  
**Power, Inequality & Social Justice** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
A critical examination of the origins and expressions of inequalities in class, status, and power. Students will study the consequences of these inequalities through a range of contemporary social issues, with particular attention to systemic and structural inequality. Possible paths toward greater social justice are also discussed. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3308 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 2550  
**Diversity & Identity** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of race, class, and gender as entities that intersect and interact with one another. Course focus is on the intersections, interconnections, tensions, and harmonies of race, class, gender and sexuality as systems of privilege and oppression. Students will explore how human beings can be simultaneously advantaged and disadvantaged.

SOAN 2560  
**Becoming Social: Self and Society** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An analysis of the processes through which we learn culture throughout our lives, and prepare for normative and alternative expectations or choices. Topics may include comparative theoretical approaches; social differentiations (e.g. class, ethnicity); the influence of family, school, peers and the media; occupational socialization; parenthood and processes of resocialization. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3340 or 3341 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 2570/WOMS 2570  
**Gender & Society** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to the feminist study of gender focusing on social changes in gender relations, gender inequalities and the social construction of gender. Different social institutions and spheres of society will be analyzed. Topics such as gender socialization, gender relations in work, family, politics, education and media will be covered. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2265 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 2580  
**Deviance** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the ways in which deviance is defined; the process by which people become involved in deviant behaviour; and the consequences for persons who are defined as deviant. Social treatment of non-conforming and non-criminal behaviours and conditions such as mental illness and alcoholism will also be considered. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2300 or 3330 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3371/WOMS 3371  
**Women, Resistance and Empowerment** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit including SOAN 1502 or WOMS 1112 and 0.5 unit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or permission of the instructor*

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to discuss and evaluate women's experiences of resistance and empowerment in their everyday lives. Particular emphasis will be placed on the interrelationships among work, family and community, and the extent to which they are sites of resistance and empowerment for women.

SOAN 3501  
**Social Theory & Issues** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SOAN 2500*  
A seminar course that examines some of the major contemporary theoretical debates, issues, and perspectives in sociology and anthropology. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 4416 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3511  
**Qualitative Approaches** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SOAN 1502 and 1.0 additional unit of SOAN or PSYC 3301*  
An introduction to the methods, techniques, and processes involved in conducting qualitative research. Topics include: research ethics; research design; data-gathering techniques such as interviewing, participant observation, and focus groups; and data analysis.

SOAN 3512  
**Quantitative Approaches** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SOAN 1502 and 1.0 additional unit of SOAN*  
An applied, project-based approach to quantitative social research methodologies. Topics include: survey design; sample selection; levels of measurement; and statistical data analysis including descriptive statistics, measures of association, and tests of statistical significance. Students will develop analytical skills through application of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3314 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3531/POLS 3531  
**Civil Society, Engagement & Activism** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or 0.5 unit of POLS, or permission of the instructor*  
Critical explorations of the nature and sources of political power and influence, and the processes through which these are allocated, seized, legitimized, resisted, and exercised in civil society. Topics may include: relationships of civil society to the state, grass-roots and movement activism, interpersonal politics, democratic deficit, political socialization, political culture. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3307/POLS 3307 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3532  
**Conflict, Power & Violence** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
A critical and comparative examination of the presumption that violence is inherent to the human condition. Grounded in social research and theory about power, violence and conflict, this course explores these social dynamics through specific social issues and phenomena. Evidence-based thinking about conflict, power and violence will be emphasized. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3370 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3533

**Critical Perspectives on Globalization** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An exploration of the interlinked socio-cultural, political, and economic dynamics of globalization and the institutions and interests that shape the model of globalization that dominates today. Drawing on contemporary human issues, critical theory, and engaged methods, this course examines movements that offer resistance and point to alternative models of globalization. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2203 or 3302 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3541

**Resistance, Rebellion, and Revolution** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
A critical examination of social movements as vehicles for social change and incubators of social innovation. Drawing on critical theory, engaged methods, and contemporary and historical examples, this course explores how, why and with what consequences social movements emerge, struggle to advance the cause that animates them, and decline.

SOAN 3542

**Sustainable Communities and Social Change** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
A selective examination of communities, broadly defined. Topics such as the relevance of community, sustainable development, citizen participation, intentional communities, community conflict, ecological community, virtual communities and the local impacts of globalization may be covered. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3320 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3551/FSGN 3551

**Aging** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of aging as a social process with both micro (individual) and macro (societal) dimensions and how these interact. Topics may include: the social meaning of age and aging; family in later life; gender and aging; retirement; health; social policy; and the implications of population aging for society. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2219/FSGN 2219 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3552

**Health & Illness** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to the sociological study of health and illness. Students will learn about the social determinants of health, cultural beliefs about health and illness, the subjective experience of illness, and how social and economic structures affect individual health, health policy, and the state of the health-care system.

SOAN 3554

**Race & Racism** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor.*  
A critical examination of race as a category of social identity and racism as a system of structured inequality. Particular

attention will be paid to racism as a phenomenon at the intersection of oppression and exploitation. Topics include the origins or modern racism, eugenics, scientific racism, genocide, and racial capitalism.

SOAN 3561

**Schooling** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
A theoretical and empirical examination of schooling, its relations to other social institutions, and economic activity in Canada. Topics may include school organization and curriculum, sociocultural factors in student achievement, teachers' work, public attitudes toward education, and policy discussions. A social justice paradigm will be emphasized in the course. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3350/EDUC 5425 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3572/WOMS 3572

**Sex and Sexualities** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
A critical evaluation of the current social and political issues in sexuality studies, with a focus on contemporary issues around sexualities, including formation of sexual identities, communities, sexual practices and politics, sexualities and social control, questions of diversity, and the historical and global nature of ideas and controversies around sexualities. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3380 in Winter 2013 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3581

**Crime** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the nature and impact of crime in Canada by exploring a range of issues related to criminology. Topics may include the historical foundations of crime, theoretical and methodological considerations, progression into criminal careers, various typologies of offenders and victims, and critical analyses of crime policy. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3332 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3582

**Law and Society** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the origin, development, interpretation and enforcement of the rule of law in Canada. Topics may include the law-making process, the relationship between law and social change, and the operation of the Canadian criminal justice system. A social justice approach is taken throughout this course. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3333 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3591

**Selected Topics in SOAN** 0.5 unit

SOAN 3592

**Selected Topics in SOAN** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 and 1.0 additional unit of SOAN*  
An in-depth examination of a specific topic in sociology/anthropology either building on a lower-level course or focusing on a topic not currently covered in other course offerings.

SOAN 3651

**Indigenous Peoples in a Settler State:**

**Canadian Context** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
A critical examination of indigenous peoples' experiences of European imperialism and colonization in the Canadian context. This course focuses on issues arising from colonization such as genocide, ethnocide, and the territorial displacement of indigenous peoples and their effects on indigenous peoples' lifeways and their struggles for resurgence and self-determination. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3311 or 3312 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 3652

**Indigenous Peoples in a Settler State:**

**Atlantic Canada** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An exploration of indigenous peoples' experiences with imperialism and colonization in Atlantic Canada. Focal areas include imposition of the settler state on Mi'kmaq and other indigenous cultures and ongoing struggles for self-determination. The impact of court decisions on issues like treaty implementation and resource use will also be discussed. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3311 or 3312 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 4590

**Senior Seminar** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: SOAN 3511/3512 and 3501 (SOAN 3501 may be taken concurrently with 4590)*  
A seminar for advanced students. Students will examine topics in theory and methodology focusing on the ways empirical research is informed by theory, and on the challenges facing empirical researchers in both academic and applied settings. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 4490 may not take this course for credit.*

SOAN 4591

**Reading Course in Sociology & Anthropology** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the department*  
Students enrolled in this course will do readings in a chosen area of sociology, under the supervision of one of the members of the department. The area chosen is to be worked out between the students and faculty member concerned.

SOAN 4593

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

SOAN 4594

**Directed Study** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: permission of the department*  
An open content course permitting the student to do sociological and/or anthropological research on a substantive area of interest. Research proposals require approval of the instructor.

SOAN 4599

**Thesis** 1.0 unit

*Prerequisite: admission to the honours program*  
Students will complete a research project under the supervision of a faculty advisor. The outcome of this work will normally be an oral presentation and a written thesis. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 4499 may not take this course for credit.*

## Spanish (SPAN)

### Chair

Juliette Valcke, BA (Sherbrooke, Québec), MA (Montréal), PhD (Montréal), Associate Professor

Please consult the Department of Modern Languages for more information on Spanish programs, including the study year in Spain option.

### Concentration

A 4.0 unit concentration in Spanish is available. Please consult the Department of Modern Languages for more information.

### Professional Concentration in Spanish

Business Administration, Tourism and Hospitality Management and Public Relations students have the opportunity to pursue a professional concentration in Spanish. Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301 and 3302

Students completing SPAN 2202 may write the internationally recognized Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Initial Certificate (Certificado Inicial)*. Students completing SPAN 3302 may write the Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Basic Diploma (Diploma Basico)*.

### Minor

To obtain a minor in Spanish, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ 3.0 units normally taught in Spanish

**The Department of Modern Languages does not accept Challenge for Credit.**

### Courses

SPAN 1101

**Spanish Language and Culture I** 0.5 unit

An introduction to the Spanish language with emphasis on understanding and speaking the language and mastering its structure. Spanish and Spanish-American cultural values are stressed in linguistic and reading materials. *Note: This course is designed for students with no previous knowledge of Spanish. Students with previous knowledge of Spanish cannot take this course for credit.*  
Laboratory required

SPAN 1102

**Spanish Language and Culture II** 0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: SPAN 1101 or equivalent*  
A continuation of SPAN 1101. Emphasis is on development of the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Cultural values continue to be stressed.  
Laboratory required

SPAN 2201  
**Spanish in our World I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SPAN 1102 or equivalent*  
Emphasis is put on Spanish language and culture in the current global North American context where Spanish is the second-most spoken. The aim is to develop oral and written communication skills in Spanish while studying celebrated forms of cultural expression.  
Laboratory required

SPAN 2202  
**Spanish in our World II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SPAN 2201 or equivalent*  
A continuation of SPAN 2201 with further development of oral and written communication skills in Spanish, the second-most spoken language in North America. An Enriched exploration of Hispanic culture and language through a variety of media.  
Laboratory required

SPAN 2921  
**Focus on Latin America:  
Latin American Culture and Civilization** 0.5 unit  
The focus is on Latin American society and the role played by Spain in shaping the nature and character of the Latin American people and their language. The course is designed to incorporate both lecture and discussion supplemented by guest speakers and films. *(Conducted in English)*

SPAN 3301  
**Spanish: Advanced Conversation-Composition I** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SPAN 2202 or equivalent*  
The more complex aspects of Spanish grammar are reviewed and vocabulary expanded in order to perfect conversational skills and to develop a clear and concise writing style. Current cultural materials, including videos, newspaper and magazine articles, form the basis of class discussion and written assignments.

SPAN 3302  
**Spanish: Advanced Conversation-Composition II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SPAN 3301 or equivalent*  
To further develop oral and written competence and prepare for the Basic Diploma in Spanish as a Foreign Language granted by the Spanish Ministry of Education through the University of Salamanca.

SPAN 3303  
**Special Topics I** 0.5 unit

SPAN 3304  
**Special Topics II** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: SPAN 2202 or equivalent*  
An examination of a variety of materials on themes selected in consultation with the students and instructor. Normally taught in Spanish.

SPAN 4400  
**Directed Study I** 0.5 unit  
Open courses permitting students with advance standing to pursue study in a specific area in the Spanish language not accommodated in the course program. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor involved. Students intending to take this course must obtain the approval of the Department of Modern Languages.

SPAN 4401  
**Directed Study II** 0.5 unit  
Open courses permitting students with advance standing to pursue study in a specific area in the Spanish language not accommodated in the course program. The outline is worked out by the student(s) and professor involved. Students intending to take this course must obtain the approval of the Department of Modern Languages.

## Statistics

### Chair

Tina Harriott, BA (Cambridge), MSc (Sussex),  
PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor

Statistics is the art of turning data into information. Built on a mathematical foundation, statistics involves the collection, analysis, interpretation, and presentation of data. It is used in academic disciplines from the natural sciences and engineering to the social sciences and humanities and applications abound in government, business, and industry. We see statistics all around us on the internet, on television, and in books, magazines, and newspapers as well as academic journals. Every day we see charts and graphs, hear discussions of results from political surveys, and read about economic, sociological, and market research. Every informed citizen needs a fundamental understanding of statistics. A demonstrable knowledge of statistics enhances career prospects and is vital for those going into any research program. The Mathematics Department offers both a minor and a concentration in Applied Statistics, and for those who wish to study the subject more deeply, our Mathematics major has a Statistics stream.

### Concentration in Applied Statistics

To obtain a concentration in Applied Statistics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2206, 2208, 2209, 2284, 3303 and 3304

### Minor in Statistics

To obtain a minor in Statistics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ MATH 1113, 1114, 2206, 2208 and 2209
- ❑ MATH 3303 or 3304

### Minor in Applied Statistics

To obtain a minor in Applied Statistics, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ MATH 2208, 2209, 3303 and 3304
- ❑ 1.0 unit selected from MATH 1113, 2283 and 2284

*Note: Because of the overlap with Mathematics major and minor requirements, students who major in Mathematics must satisfy the minor requirement for their degree in an area other than Applied Statistics or Statistics. Minors in Mathematics, Statistics and in Applied Statistics cannot be used to satisfy the requirements of the "double minor" option of the Bachelor of Arts or of the Bachelor of Science. Any students who satisfy existing degree requirements and complete the above-noted sequence of courses shall be acknowledged in the usual way as having done the minor in Statistics or Applied Statistics.*

**Students who wish to take a minor or a concentration in Applied Statistics or a minor in Statistics are advised to consult with the Chair of the Mathematics Department. For details of the mathematics courses mentioned above please see the Mathematics section of the calendar.**

## Tourism and Hospitality Management (THMT)

### Chair

Peter Mombourquette, BA (CBU), BEd (St.FX), MBA (SMU),  
DBA (USQ), Professor

### Coordinator - Tourism and Hospitality Management

Paulette Cormier-MacBurnie, BScHUE (MSVU),  
MAEd (MSVU), Assistant Professor

### Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management

The objective of the certificate program is to give the student a basic introduction to the concepts of tourism and hospitality management.

Admission requirements for the Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management are the same as for the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management. Please refer to sections 2.1.4 Admissions Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements for admission requirements.

Students can enroll in the Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management as a separate program or concurrently with another MSVU program. Both the certificate and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review sections 2.1.5 Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates and 2.1.11 Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials during program planning and completion.

The certificate may be completed online on a full-time or part-time basis.

### Program Requirements

A Certificate in Tourism and Hospitality Management requires successful completion of the following 6.0 units:

- ❑ BUSI 1112 0.5 unit
  - ❑ BUSI 2230 0.5 unit
  - ❑ BUSI 2231 0.5 unit
  - ❑ BUSI 2321 0.5 unit
  - ❑ COMM 2211 0.5 unit
  - ❑ ECON 1101 0.5 unit
  - ❑ THMT 1101 0.5 unit
  - ❑ THMT 1116 0.5 unit
  - ❑ THMT 1201 0.5 unit
  - ❑ THMT 2216 0.5 unit
  - ❑ THMT 2221 0.5 unit
  - ❑ 0.5 unit of elective selected from the following: 0.5 unit
    - THMT 2205 0.5 unit
    - THMT 3305 0.5 unit
    - THMT 3401 0.5 unit
- And those Tourism electives listed on page 135.  
(prerequisites must be met)

## Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management

The objective of the diploma program in tourism and hospitality management is to increase and enrich the knowledge acquired during the certificate program.

Admission requirements for the Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are the same as for the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management. Please refer to sections 2.1.4 Admissions Requirements and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements for admission requirements. Transfer or non-degree students must have a GPA of 2.0 over 3.0 units.

Normally, a student may repeat a course in the Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management program only once.

Students can enroll in the Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management as a separate program or concurrently with another MSVU program. Both the diploma and degree may be taken concurrently. If taken concurrently, the Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials will be in effect. If not earned concurrently, the University regulations regarding a second credential will be in effect. Students are advised to review sections 2.1.5 Holders of University Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates and 2.1.11 Principles Governing the Awarding of Multiple Credentials during program planning and completion.

Students cannot transfer into this program without specific permission from the Registrar.

The diploma may be completed online on a full-time or part-time basis.

### Program Requirements

A Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management requires successful completion of the following 12.0 units:

<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 1112	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2202/THMT 2202	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2214	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2215	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2230	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2231	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2259	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 2321	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> COMM 2211	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> ECON 1101	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> ECON 1102	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 1101	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 1116	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 1201	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 2205	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 2216	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 2221	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 3221*	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 3401	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 2299 <i>Practicum I</i>	455 hours
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.0 unit of Arts or Science elective	1.0 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5 unit of electives selected from the following:	1.5 unit
BUSI 3313	0.5 unit
THMT 3305	0.5 unit

And those Tourism electives listed on page 135.  
(*prerequisites must be met*)

*\*If, in any year, this course is not available, Tourism and Hospitality Management students may substitute BUSI 3320 for THMT 3221.*

Students who wish to continue beyond the diploma may apply for admission to the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree program. The following 8.0 units would be required for completion of the degree:

<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 3313	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> BUSI 4400	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> MATH 2208	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 3305	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 3312	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 3362	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 4442	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of Humanities elective	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.5 units of Arts and/or Science electives	1.5 units
<input type="checkbox"/> 2.0 units of electives, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 4000 level, selected from those Tourism electives listed on page 135.	2.0 units
<i>(prerequisites must be met)</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/> 0.5 unit of electives	0.5 unit
<input type="checkbox"/> THMT 3399 <i>Practicum II</i>	455 hours

## Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management

The Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management program is designed to answer the need for university-educated professionals in the tourism and hospitality fields. The program builds on the strengths of a business education and integrates the theories of tourism development and hospitality management to give the graduate an understanding of the key areas of the industry.

Courses are offered on campus and online. Courses may be completed online on a full-time or part-time basis. Students should seek academic advising from the department to plan their program.

### Admission Requirements

Please refer to 2.1.4 Admission Requirements on page 18 and 2.1.6 Additional Admission Requirements on page 21.

### Admission of Mature Students

Please read the 2.1.4.3 Mature Admissions Policy on page 20 carefully. Mature students intending to apply to the program should complete the following 2.0 units to be considered: BUSI 1112, 0.5 unit of humanities elective and 1.0 unit of arts and science courses.

### Transfer Students

Mount Saint Vincent University recognizes learning that applicants have acquired through institutes, corporate and/or on-the-job training programs and educational settings not normally eligible for transfer credit. Refer to section 2.2.4 Challenge for Credit on page 26 and 2.2.5 Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) on page 26 for more information.

Mount Saint Vincent University has a number of formal transfer credit agreements with other institutions that allow students to transfer up to fifty percent of degree requirements into the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management

program. Please refer to section 2.2.2 Transfer Credits on page 26 for information on transfer agreements.

### Program Requirements

The Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree requires:

- ☐ successful completion of 20.0 units of coursework plus three co-operative education terms

or

- ☐ successful completion of 20.0 units of coursework plus two practica for students admitted to the practica route

- ☐ obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 in 8.0 units of required coursework including the 4.0 units of THMT electives
- ☐ meet all requirements for the co-operative education program

*Note: Co-operative education work term courses (THMT 1188, 2288 and 3388) and Practica (THMT 2299 and 3399) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA*

- ☐ students may complete a 3.0 unit minor in any discipline with the exception of BUSI by completing the requirements for the minor as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units

### Required Courses

☐ BUSI 1112	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 2202/THMT 2202	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 2214	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 2215	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 2230	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 2231	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 2259	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 2221	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 3313	0.5 unit
☐ BUSI 4400	0.5 unit
☐ COMM 2211	0.5 unit
☐ ECON 1101	0.5 unit
☐ ECON 1102	0.5 unit
☐ MATH 2208	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 1101	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 1116	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 1201	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 2205	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 2216	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 2221	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 3221*	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 3305	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 3312	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 3362	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 3401	0.5 unit
☐ THMT 4442	0.5 unit

*\*If, in any year, this course is not available, Tourism and Hospitality Management students may substitute BUSI 3320 for THMT 3221.*

and

for students in the Co-operative Education Program

☐ THMT 1188 <i>Co-op Term I</i>	1.0 unit
☐ THMT 2288 <i>Co-op Term II</i>	1.0 unit
☐ THMT 3388 <i>Co-op Term III</i>	1.0 unit

or

for students in the Practicum Route

☐ THMT 2299 <i>Practicum I</i>	455 hours
☐ THMT 3399 <i>Practicum II</i>	455 hours

### Electives

- ☐ 3.5 units of electives, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 4000 level, selected from those Tourism electives listed on page 135. 3.5 units  
*(prerequisites must be met)*

- ☐ 2.5 units of Arts and/or Science electives 2.5 units

*Note: With the department Chair's prior written approval, a student may replace no more than 0.5 unit of arts and science elective with 0.5 unit of professional elective.*

- ☐ 0.5 unit of Humanities elective 0.5 unit  
*See core C - Humanities (Core Group List on Page 4)*

- ☐ 0.5 unit of elective 0.5 unit

### Tourism Electives

BUSI 3314	0.5 unit
BUSI/WOMS 4406	0.5 unit
THMT 2201	0.5 unit
THMT/BUSI 2225	0.5 unit
THMT 2244	0.5 unit
THMT 2301	0.5 unit
THMT/BUSI 3311	0.5 unit
THMT 3316	0.5 unit
THMT 3317	0.5 unit
THMT 3323	0.5 unit
THMT 3380	0.5 unit
THMT 3402	0.5 unit
THMT 4407	0.5 unit
THMT/BUSI 4410	0.5 unit
THMT 4411	0.5 unit
THMT 4421	0.5 unit
THMT 4444	0.5 unit
THMT/BUSI 4446	0.5 unit
THMT 4490	0.5 unit
THMT 4491	0.5 unit

### Professional Concentration in French

Tourism and Hospitality Management students have the opportunity to pursue a 3.0 unit concentration in French.

Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ 3.0 units of French language courses (*excluding FREN 1101 and 1102*)

### Professional Concentration in Spanish

Tourism and Hospitality Management students have the opportunity to pursue a 3.0 unit concentration in Spanish.

Students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ☐ SPAN 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202, 3301 and 3302

Students completing SPAN 2202 may write the internationally recognized Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Initial Certificate (Certificado Inicial)*. Students completing SPAN 3302 may write the Spanish examination prepared by the Spanish Ministry of Education and receive the *Basic Diploma (Diploma Basico)*.

## Co-operative Education Program

Mount Saint Vincent University offers a 23.0 unit degree in tourism and hospitality management with compulsory co-operative education. The Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management (Co-operative Education) degree is accredited by the Canadian Association for Co-operative Education (CAFCE) and was the first accredited tourism co-operative education degree in Canada.

Co-operative education involves a sequencing of normal academic terms and three co-op terms. Students complete the normal academic sequence for their first 5.0 units of study before beginning their first co-op term. The following schedule depicts the typical Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management (Co-operative Education) program.

Year	Sept-Dec	Jan-Apr	May-Aug*
1	Academic Term 1	Academic Term 2	Co-op Term 1
2	Academic Term 3	Academic Term 4	Co-op Term 2
3	Academic Term 5	Academic Term 6	Co-op Term 3
4	Academic Term 7	Academic Term 8	

\*Co-op terms may finish as late as mid-October. Students returning in October should seek academic advising to enrol in condensed courses.

By integrating academic study with three co-op terms, students will have an opportunity to determine career goals; gain practical knowledge and experience; develop confidence, maturity and human relations skills; apply academic material to practical working situations; generate employment contacts and provide financial assistance to meet educational expenses.

Students must consider that the co-op terms may be outside of Nova Scotia and some relocation could be required at the students' expense. Students must finish their program on an academic term, not on a co-op term.

### Program Standards

Before the first co-op work term, students must meet these prerequisites:

1. a 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic term prior to the first job search\*
2. normally completion of 5.0 units
3. successful completion of THMT 1101

\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the department Chair who may approve admission.

Once you have accepted a co-op term, there are three possible grades for co-op terms:

- P Pass. Student continues academic study.  
 NCR No credit, repeat. Normally, a student may receive only one NCR grade and remain in the degree program.  
 F Fail. A failing grade in a co-op term results in dismissal from the program.

For additional information, refer to the co-operative education section online at [msvu.ca/co-op](http://msvu.ca/co-op).

## Practica Route

The practica route is only for students who have university or approved hospitality program transfer credits and/or significant industry related work experience. Part-time and students studying at a distance and students pursuing the degree via the certificate and diploma must complete the practica route rather than the co-operative education route. Full-time students who are admitted to the BTHM program with a minimum of 7.5 units of transfer credits or full-time students with at least two years of full-time industry experience as determined by the department will enter the practica route.

The practica route allows students to build on previous academic or work experience while maintaining greater flexibility in academic scheduling. Each practicum contains a block of industry-related work experience. Students must complete a project/report undertaken in the context of the specific work environment of that practicum. Students must complete two practica of 455 hours each. Practicum I should be completed after 10.0 units of academic credit and Practicum II should be completed after 15.0 units of academic credit.

Students who complete the practica route will graduate with a Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management.

Course numbers and hours for each level of practica are:

THMT 2299 <i>Practicum I</i>	455 hours
THMT 3399 <i>Practicum II</i>	455 hours

The three possible grades for practica are the same as for co-op terms. For further information, contact the Co-operative Education Coordinator.

### Notes:

1. Practica and co-op terms may not be interchanged.
2. Students obtaining more than one NCR grade on a practicum will be dismissed from the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management program.
3. Students may challenge or transfer a maximum of one practica work term.

## Honours Degree

Students wishing to complete an honours degree must make application through the department Chair after successful completion of 12.5 units of the BTHM program. Students must have a GPA of 3.0 or higher and have successfully completed MATH 2208 and THMT 3312. Admissions to the honours program must be approved by the Honours Committee of the Department of Business Administration and Tourism Hospitality Management. Acceptance is contingent upon the agreement of a faculty member to supervise.

### Program Requirements

The Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Honours degree requires:

- successful completion of 20.0 units of coursework plus three co-operative education terms
- or
- successful completion of 20.0 units of coursework plus two practica for students admitted to the practica route
  - a minimum of 12.5 and a maximum of 14.0 units in THMT and BUSI, including THMT 4499
  - THMT 4499



- ❑ 3.0 units of electives from core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 with a minimum of 0.5 unit from each core group:
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics*
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences*
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities*
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: Co-operative education work term courses (THMT 1188, 2288 and 3388) and Practica (THMT 2299 and 3399) cannot be counted in the calculation of the GPA.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the university regulations regarding honours certificates.

### Obtaining Credit for Previous Professional Study

For information on obtaining credit for previous professional study, please refer sections 2.2.4 Challenge for Credit and 2.2.5 Prior Learning Assessment (PLA).

## Courses

*Note: All courses listed below have a professional studies classification only, unless cross-listed with an arts and science discipline.*

**THMT 1101**  
**Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality** 0.5 unit  
 The elements of tourism and hospitality; facility and accommodation, food and beverage, travel, tourism activities and the economic impact of tourism are introduced. A creative problem-solving approach is applied to the development and design of these elements. The course stresses critical thinking techniques and writing presentation skills. Coursework includes lectures, primary research, case analysis and field trips.

**THMT 1116**  
**Introduction to Food Service Management** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to the importance of food and food preparation to the management of tourism operations. Concepts of culinary practice and service are demonstrated in class and practiced in labs. Topics include management of food safety and security, Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points (HACCP), global food issues, food preparation, and current standards and food industry trends. Laboratory required

**THMT 1188**  
**Co-op Term I** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: admission to the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-op route is required. Completion of professional development program delivered by the Co-op Office. Completion of THMT 2216 and completion of course units prescribed by the Department of Tourism and Hospitality Management course sequence.*  
 A 13-24 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. *Note: This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23.0 unit Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-op degree.*

**THMT 1201**  
**Health and Safety Regulations in Tourism Management** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to regulations for health and safety in tourism environments. Emphasis is on food safety, handling hazardous products, and providing emergency care before medical assistance arrives. Upon successful completion of this course, students will obtain certifications in management level food safety, Workplace Hazardous Management Information Systems (WHMIS), and First Aid.

**THMT 2201**  
**Alternate Forms of Tourism** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or equivalent or permission of the instructor*  
 An examination of various forms of tourism which are growing in importance and popularity including adventure tourism, ecotourism, nature-based, aboriginal, cultural, historical, marine, gambling, spiritual and seasonal tourism.

**THMT 2202/BUSI 2202**  
**Communication & Self-Management Skills** 0.5 unit  
 A study of communications management in organizations, including effective use of written, oral and electronic communications, and the principles of self-management: self-awareness, emotional intelligence, cultural intelligence, time and stress management, personal effectiveness, and resilience. Skills will be developed through individual and group in-class activities and online assignments.

**THMT 2205**  
**Human Geography for Tourism and Business** 0.5 unit  
 An introduction to human geography with emphasis on destinations and issues of globalization, cultural diversity, poverty, racism, religious differences, environmental degradation, overpopulation and urban development. Provides critical interpretation of human inhabitation and "people" and "place"; allows students to inspect their own place in the world.

THMT 2216

**Planning and Management of**

**Food Service Operations**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: THMT 1201, and either THMT 1116 or NUTR 1103*

A focus on operational skills necessary in the food service industry, including production, inventory control and sanitation. Marketing techniques, facility design, and cost control skills will be utilized both in classroom and restaurant lab applications. Management skills, including service quality, managing people and making operational decisions, will be developed.

Laboratory required

THMT 2221

**Hotel Management**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 1101*

An introduction to the complexities of hotel management. The history of hotel management will be explored as a context for modern management trends. The hotel system, including lodging operations, marketing, food service, and financial operations, will be studied to understand the scope of responsibility held by general managers.

THMT 2225/BUSI 2225

**Design Management in Business and Tourism**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: THMT 1101, BUSI 1112 or permission of the instructor*

An examination of the role design can play as a key component of management strategy in business enterprises generally and the eight sectors of the tourism industry. Students will apply the design process and have opportunities to develop creative problem solving skills through projects in communications, the built environment, and the design of products and services.

THMT 2244

**Sustainable Tourism Management**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 1101*

An introduction to various ways that tourism impacts ecologies and communities throughout the world. The primary focus is on policies, designs, and strategies to mitigate the negative impacts and help tourism to become a sustainable and positive aspect of community development. Environmental, economic, cultural and social aspects of tourism will be considered.

THMT 2288

**Co-op Term II**

1.0 unit

*Prerequisite: completion of THMT 1188 and 2202 and courses prescribed by the Department of Tourism and Hospitality Management course sequence. Completion of return-to-campus session delivered by the Co-op Office.*

A 13-24 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. *Note: This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23.0 unit Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-op degree.*

THMT 2299

**Practicum I**

455 hours

*Prerequisites: admission to the Practica Route in the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management and permission of the program Coordinator for Tourism and Hospitality Management.*

Completion of 455 hours of work experience (paid or unpaid) in the industry. Under the direction of a faculty supervisor students develop, undertake and complete a project in the context of the work experience and submit a final written report.

THMT 2301

**Tour Operations and Management**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisite: THMT 1101*

Focuses on the industry of tour operators, domestic and international, including the organization and the roles of tour charters, receptive operators, and wholesaler and retail distributors. The tour industry will be examined including transportation, marketing, pricing, regulations and current issues and trends impacting the industry.

THMT 3221

**Hospitality Management Accounting**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2321 and THMT 1101*

An application of the concepts and principles learned in BUSI 2321 with special emphasis on providing managers with information for effective decision making. Planning and control of hospitality operations through an analysis of cost behaviour is also examined. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 3320 may not take this course for credit. Students in the Bachelor of Business Administration program, Certificate, Diploma or degree may not take this course for credit.*

THMT 3305

**International Travel and Tourism**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: THMT 2205 and BUSI 2231 or permission of the instructor*

Focuses on international destinations, travel patterns, and tourism stakeholders. Covers contemporary tourists' travel and purchase behaviour and external influences on travel choices and their application to travel trends.

THMT 3311/BUSI 3311

**Small Business Management**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: BUSI 2321*

An introduction to the start-up and management of small and medium business. Topics include planning, organizational structure, accessing capital, managing growth, building management teams, succession planning, bankruptcy and family business.

THMT 3312

**Research Methods**

**for Tourism and Hospitality**

0.5 unit

*Prerequisites: MATH 2208 or permission of the instructor*  
A survey of the current methods of tourism and hospitality research and inquiry including such issues as research design, sampling, qualitative and quantitative research methods, questionnaire construction and statistical analysis of survey data. An applied project is required. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4430 or PBRL 3016 may not take this course for credit.*

THMT 3316 <b>Food Service Management</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: THMT 2216, BUSI 2321 and 2255 or CMPS/INTE 2245 or permission of the instructor</i> An in-depth study of restaurant and food service management techniques, institutional food service, operational control theory and methods, computerization, staffing, training and labour issues. Laboratory, field work, case analysis and computer simulation will extend the food production and controls covered in THMT 2216. Laboratory required	THMT 3388 <b>Co-op Term III</b> 1.0 unit <i>Prerequisite: completion of THMT 2288 and courses prescribed by the Department of Tourism and Hospitality Management course sequence. Completion of return-to-campus session delivered by the Co-op Office.</i> A 13-24 week term of full-time paid career related experience in an organizational setting: corporate, non-profit or government. Students will work with industry professionals who provide feedback to the university on the student's performance and development. The student will be required to set learning objectives, submit a work term report and participate in a return-to-campus/debriefing session. Evaluation for the successful completion of the co-op term is based on learning objectives, a work site visit, an employer evaluation and a satisfactory work term report. <i>Note: This course may only be counted for credit toward the 23.0 unit Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management Co-op degree.</i>
THMT 3317 <b>Beverage Management</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: THMT 2216 or permission of the instructor</i> An intensive study of beverage selection and management. Focus is on current trends in alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages. Topics covered include marketing of beverages, cost controls, legal aspects of responsible beverage service, inventory control, purchasing, analysis of best practices, menu development, as well as appreciation and comparison of beverages.	THMT 3399 <b>Practicum II</b> 455 hours <i>Prerequisites: admission to the Practica Route in the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management and permission of the program Coordinator for Tourism and Hospitality Management.</i> Completion of 455 hours of work experience (paid or unpaid) in the industry. Under the direction of a faculty supervisor students develop, undertake and complete a project in the context of the work experience and submit a final written report.
THMT 3323 <b>Event and Meeting Management</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: THMT 1101 or permission of the instructor</i> An examination of the role and impact of events, festivals, conventions and meetings on the tourism and hospitality industry. The scope and processes of event and meeting management will be considered. Students will be required to participate in planning and managing an event, convention or meeting.	THMT 3401 <b>Managing in the Service Environment</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: THMT 1101 and BUSI 2230</i> A focus on the application of service concepts. Guest services, building service loyalty, service quality, managing supply and demand, and customer relations techniques will be covered. The impacts of the globalization of services, intense competition and technological innovation will also be discussed.
THMT 3362 <b>Finance - Tourism Services</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BUSI 2321</i> An introduction to the essential topics in finance relating to the tourism and hospitality industry. Financial forecasting, cash budgeting, financial and operating leverage, working capital management, capital budgeting, and leasing are among the topics covered. Lectures and problems, examples and cases from tourism and hospitality industry. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for either BUSI 3360, 3361 or 3362 may not take this course for credit. Students in the Bachelor of Business Administration program, Certificate, Diploma or degree may not take this course for credit.</i>	THMT 3402 <b>Tourism Destination Marketing Management</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: BUSI 2231 and THMT 1101</i> Examines key principles and concepts of tourism destination marketing, building attractiveness and sustainability. Building upon marketing concepts investigations into approaches and issues associated with marketing destinations and tourism experiences and products will be covered. Topics include destination branding, communication strategies and segmentation, pricing, tourism distribution, domestic, national and international reach.
THMT 3380 <b>Tourism and Hospitality Study Tour</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the department. Normally, completion of 2.5 units of university credit is required.</i> A domestic or foreign study tour to investigate a tourism destination(s) or tourism and hospitality enterprises. Students will learn about the concept of voluntourism from a theoretical and practical standpoint. Students will volunteer locally and become voluntourists travelling to a tourist destination. Students will emerge from the course with significant volunteer experience. Students are normally responsible for the costs of the tour in addition to tuition.	THMT 4407 <b>Destination Planning and Development</b> 0.5 unit <i>Prerequisites: BUSI 2231 and THMT 1101</i> An analysis of the planning process involved in developing tourist destination regions and the adjustment process involved in integrating tourism into a developing economy. Emphasis is on policy and product development, regeneration, and enhancement of facilities and services to meet the needs of the tourists as well as the community. <i>Note: Students who have received credit for THMT 4405 or THMT 4406 may not take this course for credit.</i>

THMT 4410/BUSI 4410  
**Small Business Consultancy** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 10.0 units of BUSI or THMT*  
An introduction to small business consulting through research, projects and presentations.

THMT 4411  
**Current Issues in Food, Beverage and Catering Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: THMT 2216*  
An advanced course that explores relationships between theory and practice in food, beverage and catering operations. Topics may include: management issues in ethnic and cultural food practice, environmental considerations for sustainability of food, human resource administration, trends in technology and service management, management of food in institutions, and ethical issues.

THMT 4421  
**Accommodation and Leisure Operations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Restricted to students who have completed 15.0 units in the tourism and hospitality management or the business administration degree programs or permission of the instructor.*  
An integration and application of knowledge from earlier years into the planning, implementation, operation and maintenance of accommodation and leisure facilities, including hotels, motels, resorts, conference centres, theme parks and other attractions. Case studies and speakers from the tourism industry will be included.

THMT 4440  
**Special Topics in Hospitality Management** 0.5 unit  
THMT 4442

**Special Topics in Tourism Management** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Restricted to students who have completed 15.0 units in the tourism and hospitality management or the business administration degree programs or permission of the instructor.*  
An in-depth study of management and operational issues that are of specific importance to the student's chosen field, largely through independent research. Topics could include research methods, current literature review, computer applications, technological advances, etc. The specific topics will vary from year to year, depending on current developments within the industry. Seminar/workshop hours, plus independent research.

THMT 4444  
**Sustainable Tourism: A Global Perspective** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Restricted to students who have completed 15.0 units in tourism and hospitality management or the business administration degree programs or permission of the instructor.*  
An advanced study of the evolving field of sustainable tourism. Students will learn to recognize and understand how sustainable tourism issues unfold globally and geographically, including socioeconomic conditions in lesser developed countries and other international settings. Students will learn to identify and recommend potential sustainable solutions.

THMT 4446/BUSI 4446  
**New Venture Creation for Business and Tourism** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: BUSI 1112 or THMT 1101 and BUSI/THMT 3311 or permission of the instructor*  
A focus on the practical application of a business plan. Students will write a condensed business plan in the first two weeks of class then spend the remainder of the term operating the business.

THMT 4490  
**Directed Study or Research** 0.5 unit  
THMT 4491

**Directed Study or Research** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: Permission of the department. Normally, completion of 15.0 units of university credit and enrolment in the Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree program is required.*  
An alternative to traditional coursework in which students plan their own syllabus, in consultation with the supervising professor. Students should choose their topic and apply for departmental permission before the term in which they want to take this course.

THMT 4499  
**Honours Thesis** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisite: Open to students who have completed 15.0 units of the Honours Bachelor of Tourism and Hospitality Management degree program.*  
Honours students in tourism and hospitality management are required, in their final year, to undertake a research project in consultation with the department and to present a research paper at the conclusion of this project.

## Women's Studies (WOMS)

### Chair

Meredith Ralston, BA (Toronto), MA (Sussex),  
PhD (Dalhousie)

### Major (20.0 units)

The degree with a major is intended for those students with a clearly focused interest who wish to gain knowledge in depth of a single discipline.

Students intending to complete the major degree must declare their intention to do so before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

Any student wishing to take a Bachelor of Arts in Women's Studies should consult with the Women's Studies Department.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 8.0 and a maximum of 10.0 units in the major as follows:
  - ❑ WOMS 1110
  - ❑ WOMS 1112
  - ❑ WOMS 3309 or 3310
  - ❑ WOMS 3311 or 3312
  - ❑ WOMS 4411 or 4412
  - ❑ 5.5 units of WOMS or departmental Women-Emphasis courses, including at least 0.5 unit from each of two different departments, and at least 2.5 units taken at the 3000 level or above
  - ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 8.0 units of WOMS
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department offering the minor. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ students may choose a second 3.0 unit minor in any area that offers a minor
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the major*):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

### Special Studies

Students may count a maximum of 4.0 units of directed/independent/research studies courses towards the degree, with no more than 2.0 units in any single discipline.

### Major Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts General Studies degree may apply to do a major certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the major degree listed above.

## Combined Major (20.0 Units)

The combined major degree is intended for those students who wish to gain in-depth knowledge of two disciplines. Students must declare a major or combined major before registering for their sixth unit of coursework. Students who do not make this declaration within this time frame will not be permitted to register for further coursework.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units. In order to complete a combined major in Women's Studies, the following requirements must be met:

- ❑ a minimum of 6.0 units and a maximum of 8.0 units in the Women's Studies combined major as follows:
  - ❑ WOMS 1110
  - ❑ WOMS 1112
  - ❑ WOMS 3309 or 3310
  - ❑ WOMS 3311 or 3312
  - ❑ WOMS 4411 or 4412
  - ❑ 2.5 additional units of WOMS or departmental Women-Emphasis courses at the 2000 level or above
  - ❑ 1.0 additional unit of WOMS or departmental Women-Emphasis courses at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a second combined major specified by another program (*Biology, Canadian Studies, Chemistry, Cultural Studies, Economics, English, Family Studies, French, Gerontology, History, Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology/Anthropology*)
- ❑ a minimum overall GPA of 2.0 in the required 6.0 units of each combined major
- ❑ at least 5.0 units of the 12.0 units overall required for the combined majors must be at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (inclusive of the majors):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ at least 9.0 units of the total 20.0 units must be at the 2000 level or above
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

Students wishing to combine an arts major and a science major (*e.g. Chemistry and English or Biology and Political Studies*):

- ❑ must meet all of the requirements listed above *and*
- ◆ to complete a BSc (Combined Major) primary science discipline plus secondary arts discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in science disciplines
- ◆ to complete a BA (Combined Major) primary arts discipline plus secondary science discipline
  - ❑ must complete a minimum 12.0 units of the total 20.0 units in arts disciplines

## Honours Degree

Any student wishing to take an honours Bachelor of Arts in Women's Studies should consult with the Women's Studies Department.

The Mount also offers a limited enrollment internship option.

Students must successfully complete 20.0 units with the following requirements:

- ❑ a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 12.0 units in the honours subject as follows:
  - ❑ WOMS 1110
  - ❑ WOMS 1112
  - ❑ WOMS 3309 or 3310
  - ❑ WOMS 3311 or 3312
  - ❑ WOMS 4411 or 4412
  - ❑ WOMS 4499
- ❑ 6.5 units of WOMS or departmental Women-Emphasis courses, including at least 0.5 unit from each of two different departments, and at least 2.5 units taken at the 3000 level or above
- ❑ a minor consisting of 3.0 units as specified by the department. Students must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the required 3.0 units
- ❑ 1.0 unit from each core group A, B, and C listed on Page 4 (*exclusive of the honours subject*):
  - ❑ Core A - *Sciences & Mathematics* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core B - *Social Sciences* (1.0 unit)
  - ❑ Core C - *Humanities* (1.0 unit)
- ❑ obtain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a grade of at least C- in 10.0 units of the required WOMS honours courses
- ❑ achieve a minimum of B- in the honours thesis
- ❑ obtain an overall GPA of 3.0 or better in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken
- ❑ *Note: No more than 4.0 units from professional areas may be counted toward the degree. Courses included in the Applied Human Nutrition science minor will not be counted as professional electives.*

*Note: First-class honours will be awarded to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 or better in 10.0 units in the honours subject and no grade below B- in all courses counted for the degree beyond the first 5.0 units taken.*

## Honours Certificate

Students who have graduated from Mount Saint Vincent University with a Bachelor of Arts with a major in women's studies may apply to do an honours certificate. Students must fulfill the requirements for the honours degree listed above and meet the University regulations regarding honours certificates.

## Concentration

To obtain a concentration in Women's Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ WOMS 1110
- ❑ WOMS 1112
- ❑ 1.5 units of WOMS or departmental Women-Emphasis courses at the 2000 level or above

- ❑ 1.5 units of WOMS or departmental Women-Emphasis courses at the 3000 level. It is strongly recommended that 0.5 unit of WOMS 3309, 3310, 3311 or 3312 be taken

## Minor

To obtain a minor in Women's Studies, students must fulfill the following requirements:

- ❑ WOMS 1110
- ❑ WOMS 1112
- ❑ 2.0 additional units of WOMS or departmental Women-Emphasis courses, 1.0 unit of which must be at the 3000 level or above

## Departmental Women-Emphasis Courses

Other courses which focus on women and may be included in a women's studies major are listed below. The departments providing women-emphasis courses also offer individual directed studies courses for advanced students; such courses may be tailored to suit the needs of students wishing to pursue women's studies in a specific discipline at the 3000 or 4000 level. The course descriptions can be found under the departmental listings.

### *Cultural Studies*

CULS 3302

### *English*

ENGL 1155

ENGL 2242

ENGL 3363

### *French*

FREN 3310

### *History*

HIST 2207

HIST 2222

HIST 2234

HIST 3304

HIST 3305

HIST 3322

### *Philosophy*

PHIL 3350

### *Religious Studies*

RELS 2207

RELS 2208

RELS 3308

## Courses

WOMS 1110

### **Focus on Women I**

0.5 unit

An introduction to Women's Studies with emphasis on the diversity of women's lives. Topics will include women's relations to work, family, health, education, race, class, sexuality and violence. *Note: Students who have received credit for WOMS 1102 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)*

WOMS 1112

### **Focus on Women II**

0.5 unit

An introduction to Women's Studies with emphasis on the diversity of women's lives. Topics will include the historical, philosophical and representational foundation of women's oppression. *Note: Students who have received credit for*

WOMS 1101 may not take this course for credit. (Also listed under Canadian Studies)

WOMS 1114  
**Introduction to Queer Studies** 0.5 unit  
With a focus on the Canadian context, this course approaches sexuality and gender as social constructions. The class examines efforts to construct, control, and constrain sexual and gender identities, while highlighting the efforts of those who have resisted, rejected, and worked to reform institutionalized heterosexuality.

WOMS 2221  
**Women and Health** 0.5 unit  
An interdisciplinary course which exams issues in women's health. Topics may include body image and size, reproductive control, childbirth, mental health, aging and menopause. The course examines the social practices and power arrangements in the treatment of women's health.

WOMS 2223/POLS 2223  
**Women and Politics** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the role of women in politics, especially in Canada. Topics to be treated may include: the status of women in traditional political thought and the feminist response, the political involvement of women as citizens and legislators, and women's access to power in different societies. (Also listed under Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies)

WOMS 2231  
**Women and Culture** 0.5 unit  
An examination of the role women have played in the performing and visual arts, including theatre, music, dance, film and painting. The purpose of this course is to analyse from a feminist perspective how representations of women both reflect and create our culture. The course will focus particularly on women's role as producers, consumers and content of art forms.

WOMS 2265/PSYC 2265  
**Psychology of Gender** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 1110 and 1120, or WOMS 1110*  
Explore understandings of sex, gender and related identities embedded within interpersonal, familial and cultural contexts. Empirical and conceptual research is critically reviewed through feminist and social constructionist frameworks on topics such as "doing" gender, gender socialization, transgender, discrimination/leadership, and media portrayals.

WOMS 2281  
**Women and Caregiving** 0.5 unit  
An exploration of the social, economic, and ideological influences on the role of women as caregivers. The opportunities and consequences of women's caregiving roles, in the family and in the paid labour force will be examined. The conflicts, contradictions and tensions in the work of caregiving will be investigated.

WOMS 2570/ SOAN 2570  
**Gender & Society** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
An introduction to the feminist study of gender focusing on social changes in gender relations, gender inequalities and the social construction of gender. Different social institutions and spheres of society will be analyzed. Topics such as

gender socialization, gender relations in work, family, politics, education and media will be covered. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 2265 may not take this course for credit.*

WOMS 3301  
**Selected Topics in Women's Studies** 0.5 unit  
WOMS 3302  
**Selected Topics in Women's Studies** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and 0.5 unit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above*  
A combined lecture-seminar course on a selected topic in women's studies. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the faculty member who is teaching the course.

WOMS 3305/FSGN 3305  
**Women and Aging** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and SOAN/FSGN 3551 or PSYC/FSGN 2220*  
An examination of the unique roles and position of older women in contemporary society with an emphasis on how they are perceived and treated by society. Topics may include the variations in the psychological, health and socioeconomic status and needs of older women with implications for social policy.

WOMS 3309/GWGS 6617  
**Feminism and Knowledge** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: WOMS 1112*  
An examination of traditional and feminist theories of knowledge asking students to think about how, what and why they know what they know. What is knowledge? How do we know? And who can know it?

WOMS 3310  
**Women's Studies Methodologies** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: WOMS 1112, a 0.5 unit of departmental women-emphasis course, or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the ways in which women scholars have worked in a variety of disciplines. It will also deal with the new methodologies and insights on methodology which have emerged in the field of women's studies. The course will include an applied research project in women's studies.

WOMS 3311  
**History of Feminist Thought** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: WOMS 1112*  
An examination of feminist thought from the seventeenth century to the 1960s, with a study of selected texts representative of a range of feminist views. Topics for consideration may include the philosophical visions of religious reformers, rationalists, political radicals, Marxists, socialists, existentialists and liberal democrats.

WOMS 3312  
**Contemporary Feminist Thought** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: WOMS 1112*  
An examination of feminist writing from the 1970s to the present with a study of texts analysing women's present and proposed roles in society. Feminist study of such subjects as identity politics, psychoanalysis, jurisprudence, literature, visual art, science and history will be considered.

WOMS 3313/RELS 3313  
**Women, Culture and Food** 0.5 unit  
An examination and exploration of the reproduction, production, consumption and representation of food as it relates to women in various cultural traditions. Issues include: food as sacred/profane, food rituals, food taboos, the material conditions of food production, globalization, women's particular responsibility for food cross-culturally and the symbolic significance of food and women's bodies.

WOMS 3322/POLS 3322  
**Politics and Sex** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1112 or 1.0 unit of POLS or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the ways in which sexuality intersects with politics, identity and power. The course examines gender inequality and the extent to which women and men are embodied individuals subject to structures of power. Topics may include sexual violence, body politics, prostitution, pornography, religion and veiling, same sex marriage, and political sex scandals.

WOMS 3330/CULS 3330/GWGS 6330  
**Canadian Women Film Directors** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and 0.5 unit of another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or permission of the instructor*  
A study of Canadian Women Film Directors' contribution to narrative, documentary, experimental filmmaking and animation. Diverse directional styles and subject matter will be discussed in the context of sociohistorical changes that they reflect or resist. Readings will challenge dominant mainstream representation from various feminist perspectives and suggest alternate reception strategies. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies*)

WOMS 3341  
**Legal Status of Women** 0.5 unit  
A study of case law and current issues related to the status of women. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies*)

WOMS 3351/POLS 3351  
**Women, War and Peace** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 1.0 unit of women's studies or 1.0 unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of women's historical and contemporary relationship to war and peace. Topics may include the debate over matriarchy, patriarchy and war; women in the military; women and revolution; the women's peace movement; and feminism and non-violence.

WOMS 3361/POLS 3361  
**Women, Social Policy and the Welfare State** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and 0.5 unit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or 1.0 unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of social policies and issues of particular importance for women, including the history of the welfare state, women's caring role in the family, the feminization of poverty, homelessness, and the impact of race and class on women's experiences of the welfare state. (Also listed under *Canadian Studies and Public Policy Studies*)

WOMS 3365/PSYC 3365  
**Psychology of Women** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: PSYC 2265 or 0.5 unit of a Women's Studies course at the 2000 level or above*  
A study of the psychosocial issues that pertain specifically to women. The course will utilize a feminist empiricist perspective to critically review a variety of topics, including: feminist epistemological positions, gender construction across the lifespan, women and work, motherhood, health, intimate relationships.

WOMS 3371/SOAN 3371  
**Women, Resistance and Empowerment** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit including SOAN 1502 or WOMS 1112 and 0.5 unit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above, or permission of the instructor*  
The purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to discuss and evaluate women's experiences of resistance and empowerment in their everyday lives. Particular emphasis will be placed on the interrelationships among work, family and community, and the extent to which they are sites of resistance and empowerment for women.

WOMS 3391/POLS 3391  
**Gender and International Relations** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and 0.5 unit in another women's studies or departmental women-emphasis course at the 2000 level or above or 1.0 unit of political studies or permission of the instructor*  
An exploration of the relationships between gender, international relations theory and international organizations, from a feminist perspective. Topics will include the historical role of women in the United Nations and other international organizations; feminist analysis of international relations and development theory; and the global women's movement. (Also listed under *Public Policy Studies*)

WOMS 3400/PHIL 3400/POLS 3400  
**Sex Work and Sex Trafficking** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 1.0 unit of PHIL or POLS or WOMS or permission of the instructor*  
An examination of the ways sex work and sex trafficking have been conflated and problematized. The course examines the arguments for and against prostitution and sex work, within the context of the globalized economy. Topics will include historical, philosophical, legal, policy and grassroots approaches to sex work and sex trafficking.

WOMS 3572/SOAN 3572  
**Sex and Sexualities** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: 5.0 units of university credit, which must include SOAN 1502 or permission of the instructor*  
A critical evaluation of the current social and political issues in sexuality studies, with a focus on contemporary issues around sexualities, including formation of sexual identities, communities, sexual practices and politics, sexualities and social control, questions of diversity, and the historical and global nature of ideas and controversies around sexualities. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3380 in Winter 2013 may not take this course for credit.*

WOMS 3573  
**Men and Masculinities** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 1110 and 1112 or permission of the instructor*



An interdisciplinary introduction to the diverse experiences and public discourses about masculinities. Using a critical and feminist framework, students will examine how the gendered social order influences men's actions and the way men perceive themselves, their wider social relationships, as well as prospects for social change. *Note: Students who have received credit for SOAN 3573, SOAN 3380 in Summer 2014 or WOMS 3301 in Summer 2012 may not take this course for credit.*

WOMS 4401  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
 WOMS 4402  
**Directed Study** 0.5 unit  
 WOMS 4403  
**Directed Study** 1.0 unit  
*Prerequisites: advanced standing and written permission from the department Chair*

An open course permitting upper-level students to pursue in-depth study in a particular area of women's studies. The student(s) and professor will design the program of study together.

WOMS 4406/BUSI 4406  
**Managing Diversity: Gender and Other Issues** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: at least 10.0 units of university-level courses*  
 A seminar course that examines issues faced by women and minority groups in the work place. Topics include discrimination based on gender and other factors, a comparison of men and women in organizations, legal implications of discrimination and managing diversity. *Note: Students who have received credit for BUSI 4407 may not take this course for credit.*

WOMS 4407/ENGL 4407/GWGS 6607  
**Queer Theory** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: 1.0 unit of ENGL at the 2000 or 3000 level or 1.0 unit of WOMS at the 3000 level or permission of the instructor*  
 A study of theories of otherness and disruptions of heteronormative discourses. The course will examine the origins of queer cultural criticism as well as more recent theorizations, covering topics such as sexuality, gender, desire, performance, identity politics, trans studies, camp, psychoanalytic theories of identification, and the representation of AIDS. *Note: Students may not take both ENGL 4407/WOMS 4407/GWGS 6607 and ENGL 4408 toward the minor in Writing.*

WOMS 4411/GWGS 6611  
**Senior Seminar** 0.5 unit  
 WOMS 4412/GWGS 6612  
**Senior Seminar** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisites: WOMS 3310. Open only to seniors, women's studies majors, or by permission of the department*  
 An advanced seminar on a selected women's studies topic. Topic will vary from year to year.

WOMS 4499  
**Honours Thesis** 1.0 unit  
 A major research project or essay, undertaken with the approval of the department under the supervision of a faculty advisor. The presentation of work-in-progress to a women's studies colloquium is required.

## UNIV

UNIV 2100  
**Portfolio Development** 0.5 unit  
*Prerequisite: attendance at a Prior Learning Assessment information session or a meeting with a PLA advisor*  
 A course which leads to Prior Learning Assessment Recognition. Participants will systematically and comprehensively identify, reflect upon, describe, document and present their past learning achievements, formal and informal. The focus will be upon academic and career goals and both learning strengths and learning gaps will be clarified. Participants will produce a well written, well-organized and well-documented portfolio.

# Co-operative Education Program

Mount Saint Vincent University is a leader among Maritime universities in providing co-operative education as an integral element of several professional degree programs. The co-operative education programs at the Mount meet national quality standards and are accredited by Co-operative Education and Work-Integrated Learning (CEWIL) Canada.

## Definition

Co-operative education provides students with the opportunity to put theory into practice by integrating the student's academic study with alternating paid co-op work terms in employer organizations. This employment is related to the student's course of study. Studies show that co-operative education enhances the student's academic performance and helps ease the student's transition to the workplace upon graduation.

To graduate from the co-operative education program, students must successfully complete three co-operative education work terms (co-op terms) in their respective degree programs in addition to the normal academic requirements. Graduating students who successfully complete the co-operative education requirements will have the "co-operative education" designation on their degree parchments. Co-operative education students enrolled in optional co-operative education programs who complete fewer than the required number of co-op terms will have a notation on their transcripts indicating the co-op terms completed.

In addition to the regulations outlined below, all co-op students must complete the mandatory Professional Development Program which provides students with the tools to assist them in securing co-op terms and reflecting on their co-operative education experiences. Topics include the roles of the various partners in the educational program, the job competition process, self-assessment, job search, résumé and cover letter writing, interview techniques, work term projects, developing personal learning plans, and understanding the workplace.

## Regulations

### Program Standards

In order to graduate with a degree completed in the co-operative education program, students must:

1. fulfill the requirements for the degree in which they are enrolled;
2. maintain a 2.0 CGPA in each academic term after admission to co-operative education\*;
3. be enrolled as a full-time student in every term, including summer, before and after each co-op term. The Chair of the academic department must approve written requests for permission to enrol in a course during a co-op term;
4. attend all of the co-operative education professional development sessions;
5. alternate co-op terms and academic study according to the sequence prescribed by the academic department which includes ending on a full-time academic term;
6. complete three co-op terms with a passing grade, and according to the standards prescribed, by the appropriate academic department. For a description of the appropriate standards, students must consult the Academic Calendar entry for each academic department; and
7. adhere to the policies and procedures as outlined in the Terms and Conditions for Co-op Students, Student Guide to Co-operative Education, and the University Calendar.

## Withdrawal Dates

Depending on the time of withdrawal from the co-operative education program, the following situations may occur:

1. tuition fees may be assessed for any withdrawal from a co-op course/term or the co-operative education program according to the University withdrawal policy;
2. prior to completing a first co-op term, and a co-op job offer being accepted, students in an optional program may withdraw without any notation on their transcript;
3. once a co-op job offer is accepted, withdrawal without permission will result in an "F" for the co-op term;
4. withdrawal from the co-operative education program prior to a co-op job offer being accepted will result in a "W" for the co-op term; and
5. if a student fails to complete the co-op term requirements, an "F" will result for the co-op term.

## Deferral Policy

Students may be eligible to defer a co-op term under exceptional circumstances (e.g., illness or academic issues). Application must be made in writing to the Co-op Office. Decisions to defer a co-op term for exceptional circumstances will be made by the relevant academic department. This will result in the student being unable to complete course requirements according to the sequence prescribed by the academic department and may result in delayed graduation for as much as a year. In order to maintain status as a co-op student, the student may be required to take additional courses. Students who qualify can only defer one co-op term. See the Student Guide to Co-operative Education for more details.

## "Self-Directed Job Search" Policy

Students who fail to actively participate in all stages of the co-operative education process within the parameters of co-operative education policies, procedures, regulations and the Terms and Conditions for Co-op Students will be given a status of "Self-Directed Job Search." This status results in the student being removed from the application and interview cycle. Details of the "Self-Directed Job Search" status are outlined in the Student Guide to Co-operative Education.

## Appeal Process

Students are able to appeal decisions regarding admission to, and withdrawal, from co-operative education as well as the assignment of an "F" for a co-op term. All appeals will be made in writing to the Academic Appeals Committee.

## Co-op Term Regulations

During the co-op term, the student is an employee in all matters pertaining to conditions of employment, and a student only for the purposes of academic evaluation. The University accepts no responsibility for the working environment in which the student is employed.

## Co-operative Education Program Fees

The co-operative education program is an academic program which integrates terms in the classroom with terms in the workplace. The co-operative education process for each co-op term is an eight-month period starting with co-op term preparation the term prior to a co-op term, the co-op term itself, and the debriefing evaluation and activities the term after the co-op term. Each co-op term receives an academic credit valued at one unit. As such, co-op students pay tuition

fees for each academic term and tuition fees for each co-op term.

#### *Application Dates*

Bachelor of Business Administration students normally apply for admission to the co-operative education program in October of their second year of full-time study at the Mount. Bachelor of Business Administration students may also apply in September of their third year of full-time study to commence a co-op term the following January. Students should check with the Co-op Office to confirm the exact application dates.

Students who choose to apply to co-operative education must consult the Co-op Office for the academic and co-op term sequence.

Applications from full-time students with credits transferred from other programs and/or institutions or with a sufficient number of credits through prior part-time studies will be considered at the beginning of their first academic term at the Mount. Students should consult the Co-op Office.

#### *Admission Criteria*

In order to be admitted to the optional Bachelor of Business Administration co-operative education program, applicants must be admitted to the program by the Co-op Office and have achieved the following:

1. a 2.0 CGPA at the end of the academic term prior to the job search process\*,
2. normally, completion of 10.0 units prior to the first co-op term; and
3. successful completion of BUSI 2214, BUSI 2321, BUSI 2230 and ECON 1101.

*\*Students who do not meet the 2.0 CGPA requirements for co-operative education but have more than 7.5 units of transfer credits, or grades from courses completed more than five years ago, may request an individual review of their transcripts by the department Chair who may approve admission.*

Application forms for the co-operative education program and details regarding the particular requirements of each academic department can be obtained from the Co-op Office. For admission to the co-operative education program, students must be able to complete the required number of co-op terms and maintain full-time status as defined by co-operative education program regulations.

For further information on Co-operative Education please refer to [msvu.ca/co-op](https://msvu.ca/co-op).

## Teaching and Learning Centre and Online Learning

The Teaching and Learning Centre and Online Learning works to support the advancement of teaching and learning at the Mount in classroom and online contexts. It is an academic support unit that offers faculty teaching development and training and works with faculty to build online resources that are accessible to students.

The Mount offers courses using a variety of course delivery modes. Online resources enhance the different delivery modes to make learning accessible to everyone. An innovative online learning platform provides flexible access to programs and courses for students in Halifax, across the region and around the world. Students enrolled at other universities also take advantage of the Mount's online courses to take electives or specialized courses towards completion of their degrees.

An expanding range of undergraduate programs and graduate degrees can be completed through online learning, and more than 250 courses in a broad range of subject areas are offered each year.

All relevant information is online at [msvu.ca/ticol](https://msvu.ca/ticol). For assistance or to receive further information, please email [ticol@msvu.ca](mailto:ticol@msvu.ca).